

Edgar Filing: John Hancock Tax-Advantaged Global Shareholder Yield Fund - Form 486BPOS

John Hancock Tax-Advantaged Global Shareholder Yield Fund

Form 486BPOS

February 22, 2019

As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 22, 2019

1933 Act File No. 333-222088

1940 Act File No. 811-22056

**U.S. SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

**Washington, D.C. 20549**

**FORM N-2**

**REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933**

**Pre-Effective Amendment No.**

**Post-Effective Amendment No. 1**

and/or

**REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT OF 1940**

**Amendment No. 18**

**JOHN HANCOCK TAX-ADVANTAGED GLOBAL  
SHAREHOLDER YIELD FUND**

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Charter)

**200 Berkeley Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02116-2805**

(Address of Principal Executive Offices) (Zip Code)

**Registrant's Telephone Number, including Area Code: 1-800-225-6020**

**Christopher Sechler, Esq.**  
**200 Berkeley Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02116-2805**

Name and Address (of Agent for Service)

**Copies of Communications to:**

**Mark P. Goshko, Esq.**

**K&L Gates LLP**

**One Lincoln Street**

**Boston, Massachusetts 02111-2950**

**Approximate Date of Proposed Public Offering:** From time to time after the effective date of this Registration Statement.

If any of the securities being registered on this form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis in reliance on Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, other than securities offered in connection with a dividend reinvestment plan, check the following box.

It is proposed that this filing will become effective (check appropriate box):

when declared effective pursuant to section 8(c)  
upon March 1, 2019 pursuant to Rule 486(b) as applied by no-action relief granted to Registrant on June 26, 2013

**Base Prospectus Dated March 1, 2019**

**1,000,000 Shares**

**John Hancock Tax-Advantaged Global Shareholder Yield Fund**

**Common Shares**

Beginning on January 1, 2021, as permitted by regulations adopted by the Securities and Exchange Commission, paper copies of the Fund's shareholder reports will no longer be sent by mail, unless you specifically request paper copies of the reports from the transfer agent or from your financial intermediary. Instead, the reports will be made available on a website, and you will be notified by mail each time a report is posted and provided with a website link to access the report.

If you already elected to receive shareholder reports electronically, you will not be affected by this change and do not need to take any action. You may elect to receive shareholder reports and other communications electronically by calling the transfer agent, Computershare at 800-852-0218 or by going to 'Communication Preferences' at [www.computershare.com/investor](http://www.computershare.com/investor) or by contacting your financial intermediary.

You may elect to receive all reports in paper free of charge at any time. You can inform the transfer agent or your financial intermediary that you wish to continue receiving paper copies of your shareholder reports by following the instructions listed above. Your election to receive reports in paper will apply to all funds held with John Hancock Investments or your financial intermediary.

John Hancock Tax-Advantaged Global Shareholder Yield Fund (the "Fund") is a diversified, closed-end management investment company. The Fund commenced operations in September 2007 following an initial public offering.

**Investment Objective.** The Fund’s investment objective is to provide total return consisting of a high level of current income and gains and long term capital appreciation. In pursuing its investment objective of total return, the Fund will seek to emphasize high current income. In pursuing its investment objective, the Fund seeks to achieve favorable after-tax returns for its shareholders by seeking to minimize the U.S. federal income tax consequences on income and gains generated by the Fund. There can be no assurance that the Fund will achieve its investment objective.

**The Offering.** The Fund may offer, from time to time, in one or more offerings, the Fund’s common shares of beneficial interest, par value \$0.01 per share (“Common Shares”). Common Shares may be offered at prices and on terms to be set forth in one or more supplements to this Prospectus (each, a “Prospectus Supplement”). You should read this Prospectus and the applicable Prospectus Supplement carefully before you invest in Common Shares.

Common Shares may be offered directly to one or more purchasers, through agents designated from time to time by the Fund, or to or through underwriters or dealers. The Prospectus Supplement relating to the offering will identify any agents, underwriters or dealers involved in the offer or sale of Common Shares, and will set forth any applicable offering price, sales load, fee, commission or discount arrangement between the Fund and its agents or underwriters, or among its underwriters, or the basis upon which such amount may be calculated, net proceeds and use of proceeds, and the terms of any sale. The Fund may not sell any Common Shares through agents, underwriters or dealers without delivery of a Prospectus Supplement describing the method and terms of the particular offering of the Common Shares.

**Investment Strategy.** Under normal market conditions, the Fund invests at least 80% of its total assets in a diversified portfolio of dividend-paying securities of issuers located throughout the world. This policy is subject to the requirement that the manager believes at the time of investment that such securities are eligible to pay tax-advantaged dividends. The Fund seeks to produce superior, risk-adjusted returns by using a disciplined, proprietary investment approach that is focused on identifying companies with strong free cash flow and that use their free cash flow to seek to maximize “shareholder yield” through dividend payments, stock repurchases and debt reduction. By assembling a diversified portfolio of securities which, in the aggregate, possess positive growth of free cash flow, high cash dividend yields, share buyback programs and net debt reductions, the Fund seeks to provide shareholders an attractive total return with less volatility than the global equity market as a whole. “Free cash flow” is the cash available for distribution to investors after all planned capital investment and taxes. The Advisor (as defined below) believes that free cash flow is important because it allows a

company to pursue opportunities that enhance shareholder value.

**Investment Advisor and Subadvisors.** The Fund's investment advisor is John Hancock Advisers, LLC (the "Advisor" or "JHA") and its subadvisors are Epoch Investment Partners, Inc. ("Epoch") and Wells Capital Management Incorporated ("WellsCap") and, together with Epoch, the "Subadvisors").

**Exchange listing.** The Fund's currently outstanding Common Shares are listed on the New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE") under the symbol "HTY." Any new Common Shares offered and sold hereby are expected to be listed on the NYSE and trade under this symbol. As of February 19, 2019, the last reported sale price for the Common Shares was \$6.99.

**The Common Shares have traded both at a premium and a discount to net asset value ("NAV"). The Fund cannot predict whether Common Shares will trade in the future at a premium or discount to NAV. The provisions of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, generally require that the public offering price of common shares (less any underwriting commissions and discounts) must equal or exceed the NAV per share of a company's common stock (calculated within 48 hours of pricing). The Fund's issuance of Common Shares may have an adverse effect on prices in the secondary market for the Common Shares by increasing the number of Common Shares available, which may put downward pressure on the market price for the Common Shares. Shares of common stock of closed-end investment companies frequently trade at a discount from NAV, which may increase investors' risk of loss.**

**Investing in the Common Shares involves certain risks. See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 34.**

**Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined whether this Prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

This Prospectus, together with any applicable Prospectus Supplement, sets forth concisely the information about the Fund that a prospective investor should know before investing. You should read this Prospectus and the applicable Prospectus Supplement, which contain important information, before deciding whether to invest in the Common Shares. You should retain the Prospectus and Prospectus Supplement for future reference. A Statement of Additional Information ("SAI"), dated March 1, 2019, containing additional information about the Fund, has been filed with the

SEC and is incorporated by reference in its entirety into this Prospectus. The Table of Contents for the SAI is on page 61 of the Prospectus. A copy of the SAI may be obtained without charge by calling 800-225-6020 (toll-free) or from the SEC's website at [sec.gov](http://sec.gov). Copies of the Fund's annual report and semi-annual report and other information about the Fund may be obtained upon request by writing to the Fund, by calling 800-225-6020, or by visiting the Fund's website at [www.jhinvestments.com/Fund/PerformanceTable.aspx?ProductType=ClosedEnd](http://www.jhinvestments.com/Fund/PerformanceTable.aspx?ProductType=ClosedEnd). You also may obtain a copy of any information regarding the Fund filed with the SEC from the SEC's website ([sec.gov](http://sec.gov)).

The Fund's Common Shares do not represent a deposit or obligation of, and are not guaranteed or endorsed by, any bank or other insured depository institution, and are not federally insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, the Federal Reserve Board or any other government agency.

Prospectus dated March 1, 2019

ii

You should rely only on the information contained in, or incorporated by reference into, this Prospectus and any related Prospectus Supplement in making your investment decisions. The Fund has not authorized any person to provide you with different information. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. The Fund is not making an offer to sell the Common Shares in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. You should assume that the information in this Prospectus and any Prospectus Supplement is accurate only as of the dates on their covers. The Fund's business, financial condition and prospects may have changed since the date of its description in this Prospectus or the date of its description in any Prospectus Supplement.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b><u>PROSPECTUS SUMMARY</u></b>	<b>1</b>
<b><u>SUMMARY OF FUND EXPENSES</u></b>	<b>17</b>
<b><u>MARKET AND NET ASSET VALUE INFORMATION</u></b>	<b>19</b>
<b><u>THE FUND</u></b>	<b>19</b>
<b><u>USE OF PROCEEDS</u></b>	<b>20</b>
<b><u>INVESTMENT OBJECTIVE</u></b>	<b>20</b>
<b><u>INVESTMENT STRATEGIES</u></b>	<b>20</b>
<b><u>RISK FACTORS</u></b>	<b>32</b>
<b><u>MANAGEMENT OF THE FUND</u></b>	<b>42</b>
<b><u>DETERMINATION OF NET ASSET VALUE</u></b>	<b>45</b>
<b><u>DISTRIBUTION POLICY</u></b>	<b>46</b>
<b><u>DIVIDEND REINVESTMENT PLAN</u></b>	<b>48</b>
<b><u>CLOSED-END FUND STRUCTURE</u></b>	<b>49</b>
<b><u>U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX MATTERS</u></b>	<b>49</b>
<b><u>PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION</u></b>	<b>53</b>
<b><u>DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STRUCTURE</u></b>	<b>55</b>
<b><u>CERTAIN PROVISIONS IN THE DECLARATION OF TRUST AND BY-LAWS</u></b>	<b>57</b>
<b><u>REPORTS TO SHAREHOLDERS</u></b>	<b>58</b>
<b><u>INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM</u></b>	<b>59</b>
<b><u>ADDITIONAL INFORMATION</u></b>	<b>60</b>
<b><u>TABLE OF CONTENTS OF THE STATEMENT OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION</u></b>	<b>61</b>
<b><u>THE FUND'S PRIVACY POLICY</u></b>	<b>61</b>

## **Prospectus Summary**

*This is only a summary. You should review the more detailed information elsewhere in this prospectus (“Prospectus”), in any related supplement to this Prospectus (each, a “Prospectus Supplement”), and in the Statement of Additional Information (the “SAI”) prior to making an investment in the Fund. See “Risk Factors”*

**The Fund** John Hancock Tax-Advantaged Global Shareholder Yield Fund (the “Fund”) is a diversified, closed-end management investment company. The Fund commenced operations in September 2007 following an initial public offering.

The Fund’s investment advisor is John Hancock Advisers, LLC (the “Advisor” or “JHA”) and its subadvisors are Epoch Investment Partners, Inc. (“Epoch”) and Wells Capital Management Incorporated (“WellsCap”) and, together with Epoch, the “Subadvisors”).

**Investment Objective** The Fund’s investment objective is to provide total return consisting of a high level of current income and gains and long term capital appreciation. In pursuing its investment objective of total return, the Fund will seek to emphasize high current income. In pursuing its investment objective, the Fund seeks to achieve favorable after-tax returns for its shareholders by seeking to minimize the U.S. federal income tax consequences on income and gains generated by the Fund. There can be no assurance that the Fund will achieve its investment objective. The Fund’s investment objective is fundamental and may not be changed without shareholder approval.

**The Offering** The Fund may offer, from time to time, in one or more offerings, up to 1,000,000 of the Fund’s common shares of beneficial interest, par value \$0.01 per share (“Common Shares”), on terms to be determined at the time of the offering. The Common Shares may be offered at prices and on terms to be set forth in one or more Prospectus Supplements. You should read this Prospectus and the applicable Prospectus Supplement carefully before you invest in Common Shares. Common Shares may be offered directly to one or more purchasers, through agents designated from time to time by the Fund, or to or through underwriters or dealers. The Prospectus Supplement relating to the offering will identify any agents, underwriters or dealers involved in the offer or sale of Common Shares, and will set forth any applicable offering price, sales load, fee, commission or discount arrangement between the Fund and its agents or underwriters, or among its underwriters, or the basis upon which such amount may be calculated, net proceeds and use of proceeds, and the terms of any sale. See “Plan of Distribution.” The Fund may not sell any Common Shares through agents, underwriters or dealers without delivery of a Prospectus Supplement describing the method and terms of the particular offering of Common Shares.

**Listing and Symbol** The Fund’s currently outstanding Common Shares are listed on the New York Stock Exchange (“NYSE”) under the symbol “HTY.” Any new Common Shares offered and sold hereby will be listed on the NYSE and trade under this symbol. As of February 19, 2019, the last reported sale price for the Common Shares was \$6.99.

**Investment Strategy** Under normal market conditions, the Fund invests at least 80% of its total assets in a diversified portfolio of dividend-paying securities of issuers located throughout the world. This policy is subject to the requirement that the manager believes at the time of investment that such securities are eligible to pay tax-advantaged dividends. The Fund seeks to produce superior, risk-adjusted returns by using a



disciplined, proprietary investment approach that is focused on identifying companies with strong free cash flow and that use their free cash flow to seek to maximize “shareholder yield” through dividend payments, stock repurchases and debt reduction. By assembling a diversified portfolio of securities which, in the aggregate, possess positive growth of free cash flow, high cash dividend yields, share buyback programs and net debt reductions, the Fund seeks to provide shareholders an attractive total return with less volatility than the global equity market as a whole. “Free cash flow”

is the cash available for distribution to investors after all planned capital investment and taxes. The Advisor believes that free cash flow is important because it allows a company to pursue opportunities that enhance shareholder value.

The relative portions of the Fund's portfolio invested in securities of U.S. and non-U.S. issuers are expected to vary over time. Under normal market conditions, the Fund invests at least 40% of its total assets in securities of non-U.S. issuers. The Fund may invest up to 20% of its total assets in securities issued by companies located in emerging markets when Epoch, the Fund's equity portfolio subadvisor, believes such companies offer attractive opportunities. Securities held by the Fund may be denominated in both U.S. dollars and non-U.S. currencies. Under normal conditions, the Fund invests in the securities of issuers located in at least three different countries, including the United States, and the actual number of countries represented in the Fund's portfolio will vary over time. As of the end of the last fiscal year, 14 countries were represented in the Fund's portfolio. The Fund may not invest more than 25% of its total assets in the securities of issuers in any single industry or group of related industries. The Fund may trade securities actively and may engage in short-term trading strategies.

In order to seek to enhance risk-adjusted returns, reduce overall portfolio volatility and generate earnings for current distribution from options premiums, the Fund writes (sell) call options on a variety of both U.S. and non-U.S. broad-based securities indices (the "Options Strategy"). The amount of the value of the Fund's assets that is subject to index call options is expected to vary over time based upon U.S. and non-U.S. equity market conditions and other factors. The indices on which the Fund writes call options also are expected to vary over time based upon a number of factors, including the composition of the Fund's securities portfolio, prevailing U.S. and non-U.S. equity market conditions and the amount of the value of the Fund's assets that is subject to index call options.

On an overall basis, the Fund seeks to implement an investment strategy designed to minimize the U.S. federal income tax consequences on income and gains generated by the Fund. The Fund seeks to accomplish this primarily by (i) investing in dividend-paying securities that are eligible to pay dividends that qualify for U.S. federal income taxation at rates applicable to long-term capital gain ("tax-advantaged dividends"), and complying with the holding period and other requirements for such favorable tax treatment; (ii) selling broad-based index call options that qualify for favorable U.S. federal income tax treatment as "section 1256 contracts" under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), on which capital gain and loss generally are treated as 60% long-term and 40% short-term, regardless of holding period; and (iii) offsetting any ordinary income and realized short-term capital gain against Fund expenses and realized short-term loss. In this regard, as discussed above, the Fund's policy described above of investing at least 80% of its total assets in dividend-paying securities of issuers located throughout the world is subject to the requirement that Epoch believes at the time of investment that such securities are eligible to pay tax-advantaged dividends.

**Equity  
Strategy**

The Fund invests in global equity securities across a broad range of market capitalizations. The Fund generally invests in companies with a market capitalization (*i.e.*, total market value of a company's shares) of \$500 million or greater at the time of purchase. The Advisor has engaged Epoch to serve as a subadvisor to the Fund. Epoch is responsible for the day-to-day management of the Fund's portfolio investments, other than with respect to the Options Strategy. Although the Fund may invest in securities of companies with any capitalization, it may at any given time invest a significant portion of its total assets in companies of one particular market capitalization category when Epoch believes such companies offer attractive opportunities. Epoch seeks to produce superior, risk-adjusted returns by investing in businesses with outstanding risk/reward profiles and a focus on high "shareholder yield." Shareholder yield refers to the collective financial impact on shareholders from the return of free cash flow through cash dividends, stock repurchases and debt



reduction. By assembling a diversified portfolio of securities with these qualities, Epoch believes Fund investors will have the opportunity to realize an attractive total return with less volatility than the global equity market as a whole.

Epoch seeks to produce an efficient portfolio on a risk/return basis with a dividend yield that exceeds the dividend yield of the MSCI World Index. The MSCI World Index captures large and mid cap representation across 23 developed markets countries. With 1,632 constituents, the index covers approximately 85% of the free float-adjusted market capitalization in each country as of December 31, 2018. In selecting securities for the Fund, Epoch utilizes an investment strategy that combines bottom-up stock research and selection with top-down analysis. Epoch looks for companies it believes have solid long-term prospects, attractive valuation comparisons and adequate market liquidity. The equity securities Epoch finds attractive generally have valuations lower than Epoch's estimate of their fundamental value, as reflected in price-to-cash flow, price-to-book ratios or other stock valuation measures.

In selecting securities for the Fund's portfolio, Epoch focuses on dividend-paying common stocks and to a lesser extent preferred securities that produce an attractive level of tax-advantaged income. Epoch also considers an equity security's potential for capital appreciation. Epoch generally uses a value approach in selecting the Fund's equity investments. Epoch evaluates an equity security's potential value, including the attractiveness of its market valuation, based on the company's assets and prospects for earnings growth. Investment decisions are made primarily on the basis of fundamental research. Epoch relies upon information provided by, and the expertise of, Epoch's research staff in making investment decisions. In selecting equity securities, Epoch considers (among other factors) a company's cash flow capabilities, dividend prospects and the anticipated U.S. federal income tax treatment of a company's dividends, the strength of the company's business franchises and estimates of the company's net value.

Epoch sells or reduces a position in a security when it sees the goals of its investment thesis failing to materialize, or when it believes those goals have been met and the valuation of the company's shares fully reflect the opportunities once thought unrecognized in share price. The reasons for a determination by Epoch that such goals are not being met include: the economic or competitive environment might be changing; company management's execution could be disappointing; or in certain cases, management proves to be less than forthright or have an inappropriate assessment of the company's state and the task at hand.

The Fund may seek to enhance the level of dividend income it receives by engaging in dividend capture trading. In a dividend capture trade, the Fund sells a security after having held the security long enough to satisfy the holding period requirements for tax-advantaged dividends, but shortly after the security's ex-dividend date. The Fund then uses the sale proceeds to purchase one or more other securities that are expected to pay dividends before the next dividend payment date on the security being sold. Through this practice, the Fund may receive more dividend payments over a given period of time than if it held a single security. Receipt of a greater number of dividend payments during a given time period could augment the total amount of dividend income received by the Fund. See "Investment Strategies—Equity Strategy."

*Tax-advantaged dividends.* Under normal market conditions, the Fund invests primarily in a diversified portfolio of dividend-paying securities of issuers located throughout the world that Epoch believes at the time of investment are eligible to pay tax-advantaged dividends.

Tax-advantaged dividends generally include dividends from U.S. and non-U.S. corporations that meet certain specified criteria. The Fund generally can pass the tax treatment of tax-advantaged dividends it receives through to its holders of Common Shares (the "Common Shareholders"). For the Fund to receive tax-advantaged

dividends, the Fund must, in addition to other requirements, hold the otherwise qualified security for more than 60 days during the 121-day period beginning 60 days before the ex-dividend date (or, in the case of a preferred security, more than 90 days during the 181-day period beginning 90 days before the ex-dividend date). The “ex-dividend date” is the date that is established by a stock exchange (usually two business days before the record date) whereby the owner of a security at the commencement of such date is entitled to receive the next issued dividend payment for such security, even if the security is sold by such owner on the ex-dividend date or thereafter. In addition, the Fund cannot be obligated to make payments (pursuant to a short sale or otherwise) with respect to substantially similar or related property. For a Common Shareholder to be taxed at the long-term capital gain rates, the Common Shareholder must hold his or her Common Shares for more than 60 days during the 121-day period beginning 60 days before the ex-dividend date. Consequently, short-term investors in the Fund will not realize the benefits of tax-advantaged dividends.

There can be no assurance as to the portion of the Fund’s dividends that will be tax-advantaged. Although the Fund invests at least 80% of its assets in equity securities that pay tax-advantaged dividends and to satisfy the holding period and other requirements, a portion of the Fund’s income distributions may be taxable as ordinary income (i.e., income other than tax-advantaged dividends).

*Options  
Strategy*

The Fund writes index options on a substantial portion of the value of the Fund’s security portfolio, although this amount is expected to vary over time based upon U.S. and non-U.S. equity market conditions and other factors. The Fund’s Options Strategy is used to seek to enhance risk-adjusted returns, to generate earnings from options premiums and to reduce overall portfolio volatility. The Advisor has engaged WellsCap to formulate, in consultation with the Advisor and Epoch, and implement the Fund’s Options Strategy.

The Fund’s use of written call options involves a tradeoff between the options premiums received and the reduced participation in potential future security price appreciation of its equity portfolio. As the seller of index call options, the Fund receives cash (the premium) from purchasers of the options. The purchaser of an index call option has the right to receive from the option seller any appreciation in the value of the index over a fixed price (the exercise price) as of a specified date in the future (the option expiration date). In effect, the Fund sells the potential appreciation in the value of the index above the exercise price during the term of the option in exchange for the premium. WellsCap also may cause the Fund to sell put options from time to time if WellsCap considers the pricing of those options highly favorable and sale of such an option might beneficially alter the risk profile of the Fund’s option exposure.

WellsCap primarily writes index call options that it believes generally will qualify for favorable tax-treatment as “section 1256 contracts” under the Code and for which the Fund’s gain and loss on those exchange-listed options generally will be treated as 60% long-term and 40% short-term capital gain or loss, regardless of the holding period for U.S. federal income tax purposes. The Fund also may write call options to a lesser extent, on narrow-based securities indices, exchange-traded funds that represent certain indices, countries or sectors of the market, on futures contracts and on individual securities. Such written call options would not qualify for favorable tax-treatment under the Code.

WellsCap actively manages the Fund’s options positions using quantitative and statistical analysis that focuses on relative value and risk/return in an attempt to manage costs and returns, while at the same time be relatively correlated to the underlying securities in the Fund. WellsCap uses its proprietary option valuation model to seek to identify options it believes are overvalued and, therefore, offer relatively high premiums to the Fund. WellsCap believes that volatility is an important component to option valuation and employs a proprietary volatility forecasting model to identify what WellsCap believes to be overvalued call options.

WellsCap valuation process begins with identifying characteristics for each option, such as strike price, time to expiration and risk-free rate. WellsCap then uses a proprietary model to forecast volatility, which includes such factors as short-term volatility, long-run volatility, significant events, term structure, seasonality and option market implied volatilities. WellsCap believes its proprietary model can be highly effective in forecasting volatility. WellsCap uses this model as an input into its option valuation platform along with multiple other factors to calculate an expected annualized return for all cash/options, stock/option and index/option combinations. Combinations include covered calls and married puts. Puts may be purchased by the Fund if WellsCap believes that they are attractively priced or reduce the Fund's risk of holding securities. A married put is a purchased put designed to hedge or provide downside protection for a basket of securities. WellsCap believes that, generally, options are overpriced if the implied volatility exceeds its forecasted volatility.

In an attempt to control risk, WellsCap calculates in real time, using current market prices, option exposures across several dimensions for each option position and for the entire diversified portfolio.

The extent of the Fund's use of written call options will vary over time based, in part, on the Advisor's, Epoch's and WellsCap assessment of market conditions, pricing of options, related risks and other factors. In addition, the Fund's exposure to call options written by it may at times substantially fluctuate. The ultimate decision as to the extent of the Fund's use of the Options Strategy is made by the Advisor. At any time, the Advisor or Epoch may direct WellsCap to modify, limit, or temporarily suspend the Fund's use of the Options Strategy. The Fund's use of written index call options involves a tradeoff between the option premiums received and the reduced participation in potential future stock price appreciation of its equity portfolio. Due to tax considerations, the Fund attempts to limit the overlap between its equity securities holdings (and any subset thereof) and each index on which it has outstanding options positions to less than 70% on an ongoing basis. A portion of the Fund's equity securities holdings normally consists of equity securities not included in the indices on which it writes call options.

The Fund primarily uses listed/exchange-traded options contracts but also may use unlisted (or "over-the-counter" or "OTC") options. Listed options contracts typically are originated and standardized by securities exchanges and clearinghouses. OTC options are not originated and standardized by an exchange or clearinghouse or listed and traded on an options exchange, and the OTC options written by the Fund are not issued, guaranteed or cleared by any clearinghouse.

The transaction costs of buying and selling options consist primarily of the bid-ask spread and commissions (which are imposed in opening, closing, exercise and assignment transactions), and may include margin and interest costs in connection with both exchange-traded and over-the-counter transactions.

Options on broad-based indices differ from options on individual securities because (i) the exercise of an index option requires cash payments and does not involve the actual purchase of securities, (ii) the holder of an index call option has the right to receive cash upon exercise of the option if the level of the index upon which the option is based is greater than the exercise price of the option, and (iii) broad-based index options are designed to reflect price fluctuations in a group of securities or segments of the securities markets rather than price fluctuations in a single security.

WellsCap primarily sells call options on "broad-based" equity indices, such as the S&P 500 Composite Stock Price Index® ("S&P 500"), and other U.S. and non-U.S. broad-based equity indices that qualify for favorable tax treatment as "section 1256 contracts." The Fund also may sell call options on narrower market indices or on indices of securities of companies in a particular industry or sector, including (but not

limited to) utilities, energy, telecommunications and other technology, financial services, pharmaceuticals and consumer products. An equity index assigns relative values to the securities included in the index (which change periodically), and the index fluctuates with changes in the market values of those securities. Such call options would not be eligible for favorable tax treatment.

WellsCap attempts to maintain for the Fund written call options positions on equity indices whose price movements, taken in the aggregate, closely correlate with the price movements of some or all of the equity securities held in the Fund's equity portfolio. However, this strategy involves the risk that changes in value of the indices underlying the Fund's written index call options positions will not correlate closely with changes in the market values of securities held by the Fund. To the extent that there is a lack of correlation, movements in the indices underlying the options positions may result in a loss to the Fund, which may more than offset any gain received by the Fund from the receipt of options premiums and may be significant. In these and other circumstances, the Fund may be required to sell portfolio securities to satisfy its obligations as the writer of an index call option when it would not otherwise choose to do so, or may choose to sell portfolio securities to realize gain to supplement Fund distributions. Such sales would involve transaction costs borne by the Fund and also may result in realization of taxable capital gain, including short-term capital gain taxed at ordinary income tax rates, and may adversely impact the Fund's after-tax returns.

The Fund may be subject to the "straddle rules" under U.S. federal income tax law. Under the "straddle rules," offsetting positions with respect to personal property generally are considered to be straddles. In general, investment positions will be offsetting if there is a substantial diminution in the risk of loss from holding one position by reason of holding one or more other positions. To avoid characterization as straddles, the Fund is required to limit the overlap between its securities holdings (and any subset thereof) and the indices on which it has outstanding option positions to less than 70% (generally based on value) on an ongoing basis. The Fund expects that the index call options it writes generally will not be considered straddles because its securities holdings will be sufficiently dissimilar from the components of each index on which it has open call options positions under applicable Treasury Regulations. Under certain circumstances, however, the Fund may enter into options transactions or certain other investments that may constitute positions in a straddle. See "U.S. Federal Income Tax Matters."

There can be no assurance that the Fund's Options Strategy will be successful, and the Options Strategy may result in a loss. See "Risk Factors."

**Other Investments** The foregoing policies relating to investments in securities and options writing are the Fund's primary investment policies. In addition to its primary investment policies, the Fund may invest to a limited extent in other types of securities and engage in certain other investment practices. The Fund may use a variety of derivative instruments (including long and short positions) for hedging purposes, to adjust portfolio characteristics or more generally for purposes of attempting to increase the Fund's investment return, including put and call options, options on futures contracts, futures and forward contracts and swap agreements (including total return swaps) with respect to securities, indices and currencies. The Fund may invest in securities of other open- and closed-end investment companies, including exchange-traded funds, to the extent that such investments are consistent with the Fund's investment objective and policies and permissible under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act"). The Fund may lend its portfolio securities. The Fund may invest in debt securities, including below investment-grade debt securities (also known as "junk bonds"). See "Investment Strategies—Additional Investment Practices." Normally, the Fund invests substantially all of its total assets to meet its investment objective. The Fund may invest the remainder of its assets in other equity securities and

fixed-income securities with remaining maturities of less than one year or cash equivalents, or it may hold cash. For temporary defensive purposes, the Fund



may depart from its principal investment strategies and invest part or all of its total assets in fixed-income securities with remaining maturities of less than one year, or cash or cash equivalents. During such periods, the Fund may not be able to achieve its investment objective.

**Investment Advisor  
and Subadvisors**

JHA, the Fund's investment advisor, is an indirect principally owned subsidiary of Manulife Financial Corporation. The Advisor is responsible for overseeing the management of the Fund, including its day-to-day business operations and monitoring Epoch and WellsCap. As of December 31, 2018, the Advisor had total assets under management of approximately \$131.8 billion.

Epoch, a subadvisor to the Fund, handles the Fund's portfolio management activities, subject to oversight by the Advisor. Epoch, founded in 2004, is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Toronto-Dominion Bank. As of December 31, 2018, Epoch managed on a worldwide basis approximately \$35.5 billion.

WellsCap a subadvisor to the Fund, is responsible for formulating and implementing the Fund's Options Strategy, subject to oversight by the Advisor. WellsCap was founded in 1981. As of December 31, 2018, WellsCap had total assets under management of approximately \$361.3 billion.

The Advisor also engaged its affiliate John Hancock Asset Management a division of Manulife Asset Management (North America) Limited (formerly, MFC Global Investment Management (U.S.A.) Limited) to consult from time to time with the Advisor on matters relating to the general application of U.S. federal income tax laws and regulations, compliance and legal issues.

See "Management of the Fund—The Advisor" and "—The Subadvisors."

**Distributions**

The Fund makes regular quarterly distributions to Common Shareholders which may consist of the Fund's cash available for distribution and return of capital. "Cash available for distribution" consists of the Fund's (i) investment company taxable income, which includes among other things, dividend and ordinary income after payment of Fund expenses, the excess of net short-term capital gain (for example, a portion of the premiums earned in connection with the Fund's Options Strategy) over net long-term capital loss, and income from certain hedging and interest rate transactions, (ii) qualified dividend income and (iii) long-term capital gain (gain from the sale of capital assets held longer than one year). The Board of Trustees of the Fund (the "Board") may modify this distribution policy at any time without obtaining the approval of Common Shareholders.

Pursuant to the requirements of the 1940 Act, in the event the Fund makes distributions from sources other than income, a notice will accompany each quarterly distribution with respect to the estimated sources of the distribution made. Such notices will describe the portion, if any, of the quarterly dividend which, in the Fund's good faith judgment, constitutes long-term capital gain, short-term capital gain, investment company taxable income or a return of capital. The actual character of such dividend distributions for U.S. federal income tax purposes, however, will only be determined finally by the Fund at the close of its fiscal year, based on the Fund's full year performance and its actual net investment company taxable income and net capital gain for the year, which may result in a recharacterization of amounts distributed during such fiscal year from the characterization in the quarterly estimates.



If, for any calendar year, as discussed above, the total distributions made exceed the Fund's current and accumulated earnings and profits, the excess generally will be treated as a return of capital to each Common Shareholder (up to the amount of the Common Shareholder's basis in his or her Common Shares) and thereafter as gain from the sale of Common Shares. In each fiscal year the Fund has paid distributions, the Fund's total distributions exceeded the Fund's current and accumulated earnings and profits, and such excess was treated as a return of capital to each Common Shareholder. The amount treated as a return of capital reduces the Common Shareholder's adjusted basis in his or her Common Shares, thereby increasing his or her potential gain or reducing his or her potential loss on the subsequent sale of his or her Common Shares. Distributions in any year may include a substantial return of capital component. To permit the Fund to maintain more stable distributions, distribution rates are based on projected annual cash available for distribution and return of capital. As a result, the distributions paid by the Fund for any particular quarter may be more or less than the amount of cash available for distribution from that quarterly period. In certain circumstances, the Fund may be required to sell a portion of its investment portfolio to fund distributions. Distributions will reduce the Common Shares' net asset value ("NAV").

The 1940 Act currently limits the number of times the Fund may distribute long-term capital gain in any tax year, which may increase the variability of the Fund's distributions and result in certain distributions being comprised more heavily of long-term capital gain eligible for favorable income tax rates. In the future, the Advisor may seek Board approval to implement a managed distribution plan for the Fund. The managed distribution plan would be implemented pursuant to an exemptive order previously granted by the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), which provides an exemption from Section 19(b) of the 1940 Act and Rule 19b-1 thereunder to permit the Fund to include long-term capital gain as a part of its regular distributions to Common Shareholders more frequently than would otherwise be permitted by the 1940 Act (generally once or twice per year). If the Fund implements a managed distribution plan, it would do so without a vote of the Common Shareholders.

**Dividend Reinvestment Plan**

The Fund has established an automatic dividend reinvestment plan (the "Plan"). Under the Plan, distributions of dividends and capital gains are automatically reinvested in Common Shares of the Fund by Computershare, Inc. Every shareholder holding at least one full share of the Fund will be automatically enrolled in the Plan. Shareholders who do not participate in the Plan will receive all distributions in cash. Common Shareholders who intend to hold their Common Shares through a broker or nominee should contact such broker or nominee regarding the Plan. See "Dividend Reinvestment Plan."

**Closed-End Fund Structure**

Closed-end funds differ from open-end management investment companies (which generally are referred to as "mutual funds") in that closed-end funds generally list their shares for trading on a securities exchange and do not redeem their shares at the option of the shareholder. Mutual funds do not trade on securities exchanges and issue securities redeemable at the option of the shareholder. The continuous outflows of assets in a mutual fund can make it difficult to manage the fund's investments. Closed-end funds generally are able to stay more fully invested in securities that are consistent with their investment objectives and also have greater flexibility to make certain types of investments and to use certain investment strategies, such as financial leverage and investments in illiquid securities. The Common Shares are designed primarily for long-term investors; you should not purchase Common Shares if you intend to sell them shortly after purchase.

Common shares of closed-end funds frequently trade at prices lower than their NAV. Since inception, the market price of the Common Shares has fluctuated and at times has traded below the Fund's NAV and at times has traded above the Fund's NAV. The Fund cannot predict whether in the future the Common Shares will trade at,

above or below NAV. In addition to NAV, the market price of the Common Shares may be affected by such factors as the Fund's dividend stability, dividend levels, which are in turn affected by expenses, and market supply and demand.

In recognition of the possibility that the Common Shares may trade at a discount from their NAV, and that any such discount may not be in the best interest of Common Shareholders, the Board, in consultation with the Advisor, from time to time may review possible actions to reduce any such discount. There can be no assurance that the Board will decide to undertake any of these actions or that, if undertaken, such actions would result in the Common Shares trading at a price equal to or close to NAV per Common Share. In the event that the Fund conducts an offering of new Common Shares and such offering constitutes a "distribution" under Regulation M, the Fund and certain of its affiliates may be subject to an applicable restricted period that could limit the timing of any repurchases by the Fund.

**Summary  
of Risks**

The Fund's principal risk factors are listed below by general risks, equity strategy risks, and options strategy risks. Before investing, be sure to read the additional descriptions of these risks beginning on page 34 of this Prospectus.

**General  
Risks**

**Investment and Market Risk.** An investment in Common Shares is subject to investment and market risk, including the possible loss of the entire principal amount invested. An investment in Common Shares represents an indirect investment in the securities owned by the Fund, which generally are traded on a securities exchange or in the over-the-counter markets. The value of these securities, like other market investments, may move up or down, sometimes rapidly and unpredictably. Common Shares at any point in time may be worth less than the original investment, even after taking into account any reinvestment of dividends and distributions.

**Tax Risk.** To qualify for the special tax treatment available to regulated investment companies, the Fund must: (i) derive at least 90% of its annual gross income from certain kinds of investment income; (ii) meet certain asset diversification requirements at the end of each quarter; and (iii) distribute in each taxable year at least 90% of its net investment income (including net interest income and net short term capital gain). If the Fund failed to meet any of these requirements, subject to the opportunity to cure such failures under applicable provisions of the Code, the Fund would be subject to U.S. federal income tax at regular corporate rates on its taxable income, including its net capital gain, even if such income were distributed to its shareholders. All distributions by the Fund from earnings and profits, including distributions of net capital gain (if any), would be taxable to the shareholders as ordinary income. To the extent so designated by the Fund, such distributions generally would be eligible (i) to be treated as qualified dividend income in the case of individual and other noncorporate shareholders and (ii) for the dividends received deduction in the case of corporate shareholders; provided that in each case the shareholder meets the applicable holding period requirements. In addition, in order to requalify for taxation as a regulated investment company, the Fund might be required to recognize unrealized gain, pay substantial taxes and interest, and make certain distributions. See "U.S. Federal Income Tax Matters."

The tax treatment and characterization of the Fund's distributions may vary significantly from time to time due to the nature of the Fund's investments. The ultimate tax characterization of the Fund's distributions in a calendar year may not finally be determined until after the end of that calendar year. The Fund may make distributions during a calendar year that exceed the Fund's current and accumulated earnings and profits for that year. In such a situation, the excess generally would be treated as a return of capital up to the amount of the Common Shareholder's tax basis in his or her Common Shares, with any amounts exceeding such basis treated as gain from the sale of his or her Common Shares. The Fund's income distributions that qualify for favorable tax treatment may be affected by Internal Revenue Service ("IRS") interpretations of the

Code and future changes in tax laws and regulations.

See “U.S. Federal Income Tax Matters.”

No assurance can be given as to what percentage of the distributions paid on the Common Shares, if any, will consist of tax-advantaged qualified dividend income or long-term capital gain or what the tax rates on various types of income will be in future years. The maximum long-term capital gain tax rate applicable to qualified dividend income is currently 20%, 15%, or 0% for individuals depending on the amount of their taxable income for the year. An additional 3.8% Medicare tax will also apply in the case of some individuals. In addition, it may be difficult to obtain information regarding whether distributions by non-U.S. entities in which the Fund invests should be regarded as qualified dividend income. Furthermore, to receive qualified dividend income treatment, the Fund must meet holding period and other requirements with respect to the dividend-paying securities in its portfolio, and the shareholder must meet holding period and other requirements with respect to the Common Shares. Holding periods may be affected by certain of the Fund’s transactions in options and other derivatives. See “U.S. Federal Income Tax Matters.”

***Distribution Risk.*** There can be no assurance that quarterly distributions paid by the Fund to shareholders will be maintained at current levels or increase over time. The quarterly distributions shareholders receive from the Fund are derived from the Fund’s dividends and interest income after payment of Fund expenses, net option premiums and net realized gain on equity securities investments. If stock market volatility and/or stock prices decline, the premiums available from writing call options and writing put options on individual stocks likely will decrease as well. Payments to purchase put options and to close written call and put options will reduce amounts available for distribution. Net realized gain on the Fund’s stock investments will be determined primarily by the direction and movement of the stock market and the particular equity securities held. The Fund’s cash available for distribution may vary widely over the short- and long-term. If, for any calendar year, the total distributions made exceed the current and accumulated earnings and profits, the excess generally will be treated as a return of capital to each Common Shareholder (up to the amount of the Common Shareholder’s basis in his or her Common Shares) and thereafter as gain from the sale of Common Shares. The amount treated as a return of capital reduces the Common Shareholder’s adjusted basis in his or her Common Shares, thereby increasing his or her potential gain or reducing his or her potential loss on the subsequent sale of his or her Common Shares. Distributions in any year may include a substantial return of capital component. Dividends on common stocks are not fixed but are declared at the discretion of the issuer’s board of directors. The Fund’s dividend income will be substantially influenced by the activity level and success of its dividend capture trading program and Options Strategy, which may not work as intended.

***Portfolio Turnover Risk.*** The Fund may engage in short-term trading strategies, and securities may be sold without regard to the length of time held when, in the opinion of Epoch, investment considerations warrant such action. The Fund’s Options Strategy may lead to higher levels of portfolio turnover to the extent that the Fund is required to sell portfolio securities to meet its obligations as the seller of index options contracts. In addition, the Fund’s dividend capture program also may increase the level of portfolio turnover the Fund experiences. These policies may have the effect of increasing the annual rate of portfolio turnover of the Fund. Higher rates of portfolio turnover likely would result in higher brokerage commissions and may generate short-term capital gain taxable as ordinary income, which may have a negative impact on the Fund’s performance over time. The portfolio turnover rate of the Fund may vary from year to year, as well as within a year.

***Defensive Positions Risk.*** During periods of adverse market or economic conditions, the Fund may temporarily invest all or a substantial portion of its total assets in fixed-income securities with remaining maturities of less than one year, cash or cash equivalents. The Fund will not be pursuing its investment objective in these circumstances and could miss favorable market developments.

**Interest Rate Risk.** Interest rate risk is the risk that fixed-income securities such as debt securities and preferred securities will decline in value because of changes in market interest rates. The premiums from writing index call options and amounts available for distribution from the Fund's options activity may decrease in declining interest rate environments. The value of the Fund's investments in common stock also may be influenced by changes in interest rates. Higher yielding equity securities and equity securities of issuers whose businesses are substantially affected by changes in interest rates may be particularly sensitive to interest rate risk. Recent and potential future changes in government monetary policy may affect the level of interest rates.

**Inflation Risk.** Inflation risk is the risk that the purchasing power of assets or income from investments will be worth less in the future as inflation decreases the value of money. As inflation increases, the real value of the Common Shares and distributions thereon can decline.

**Issuer Risk.** An issuer of a security may perform poorly and, therefore, the value of its stocks and bonds may decline and the issuer may default on its obligations. Poor performance may be caused by poor management decisions, competitive pressures, breakthroughs in technology, reliance on suppliers, labor problems or shortages, corporate restructurings, fraudulent disclosures or other factors.

**Market Discount Risk.** The Common Shares will be offered only when Common Shares of the Fund are trading at a price equal to or above the Fund's NAV per Common Share plus the per Common Share amount of commissions. As with any security, the market value of the Common Shares may increase or decrease from the amount initially paid for the Common Shares. The Common Shares have traded at both a premium and at a discount to NAV. The shares of closed-end management investment companies frequently trade at a discount from their NAV. This characteristic is a risk separate and distinct from the risk that the Fund's NAV could decrease as a result of investment activities. Investors bear a risk of loss to the extent that the price at which they sell their shares is lower in relation to the Fund's NAV than at the time of purchase, assuming a stable NAV.

**Leverage Risk.** Although the Fund has no current intention to do so, the Fund is authorized and reserves the flexibility to utilize leverage through borrowings and/or the issuance of preferred shares, including the issuance of debt securities. In the event that the Fund determines in the future to use investment leverage, there can be no assurance that such a leveraging strategy will be successful during any period in which it is employed. Leverage creates risks for Common Shareholders, including the likelihood of greater volatility of the NAV and market price of the Common Shares and the risk that fluctuations in distribution rates on any preferred shares or fluctuations in borrowing costs may affect the return to Common Shareholders. To the extent the returns derived from securities purchased with proceeds received from leverage exceeds the cost of leverage, the Fund's distributions may be greater than if leverage had not been used. Conversely, if the returns from the securities purchased with such proceeds are not sufficient to cover the cost of leverage, the amount available for distribution to Common Shareholders will be less than if leverage had not been used. In the latter case, the Advisor, in its best judgment, may nevertheless determine to maintain the Fund's leveraged position if it deems such action to be appropriate. The costs of an offering of preferred shares and/or a borrowing program would be borne by Common Shareholders and consequently would result in a reduction of the NAV of Common Shares. In addition, the fee paid to the Advisor is calculated on the basis of the Fund's average daily gross assets, including proceeds from borrowings and/or the issuance of preferred shares, so the fee will be higher when leverage is utilized, which may create an incentive for the Advisor to employ financial leverage.

**Secondary Market for the Common Shares.** The issuance of new Common Shares may have an adverse effect on the secondary market for the Common Shares. When



the Common Shares are trading at a premium, the Fund may issue new Common Shares. The increase in the amount of the Fund's outstanding Common Shares resulting from the offering of new Common Shares may put downward pressure on the market price for the Common Shares of the Fund. Common Shares will not be issued at any time when Common Shares are trading at a price lower than a price equal to the Fund's NAV per Common Share plus the per Common Share amount of commissions.

The Fund also issues Common Shares through its dividend reinvestment plan. Common Shares may be issued under the plan at a discount to the market price for such Common Shares, which may put downward pressure on the market price for Common Shares of the Fund.

The voting power of current Common Shareholders will be diluted to the extent that such shareholders do not purchase shares in any future Common Share offerings or do not purchase sufficient shares to maintain their percentage interest. In addition, if the proceeds of such offering are unable to be invested as intended, the Fund's per Common Share distribution may decrease (or may consist of return of capital) and the Fund may not participate in market advances to the same extent as if such proceeds were fully invested as planned.

**Management Risk.** The Fund is subject to management risk because it relies on Epoch's and WellsCap's ability to pursue the Fund's investment objective. The Subadvisors apply investment techniques and risk analyses in making investment decisions for the Fund, but there can be no guarantee that they will produce the desired results. Management risk is particularly significant to the Fund because it utilizes two interrelated strategies, managed by separate and unaffiliated subadvisors, requiring communications and coordination between those subadvisors.

**Economic and Market Events Risk.** Events in the U.S. and global financial markets, including actions taken by the U.S. Federal Reserve or foreign central banks to stimulate or stabilize economic growth, may at times result in unusually high market volatility, which could negatively impact performance. Reduced liquidity in credit and fixed-income markets could adversely affect issuers worldwide. Banks and financial services companies could suffer losses if interest rates rise or economic conditions deteriorate.

**Natural Disasters and Adverse Weather Conditions.** Certain areas of the world historically have been prone to major natural disasters, such as hurricanes, earthquakes, typhoons, flooding, tidal waves, tsunamis, erupting volcanoes, wildfires or droughts, and have been economically sensitive to environmental events. Such disasters, and the resulting damage, could have a severe and negative impact on the Fund's investment portfolio and, in the longer term, could impair the ability of issuers in which the Fund invests to conduct their businesses in the manner normally conducted. Adverse weather conditions also may have a particularly significant negative effect on issuers in the agricultural sector and on insurance companies that insure against the impact of natural disasters.

**Changes in U.S. Law.** Changes in the state and U.S. federal laws applicable to the Fund, including changes to state and U.S. federal tax laws, or applicable to the Advisor, the Subadvisors and other securities or instruments in which the Fund may invest, may negatively affect the Fund's returns to Common Shareholders. The Fund may need to modify its investment strategy in the future in order to satisfy new regulatory requirements or to compete in a changed business environment.

**Anti-takeover Provisions.** The Fund's Agreement and Declaration of Trust includes provisions that could limit the ability of other persons or entities to acquire control of the Fund or to change the composition of its Board. These provisions may deprive shareholders of opportunities to sell their Common Shares at a premium over the then current market price of the Common Shares. See "Certain Provisions in the

Declaration of Trust and By-Laws—Anti-takeover provisions.”

**Cybersecurity and Operational Risk.** Cybersecurity breaches may allow an unauthorized party to gain access to fund assets, customer data, or proprietary information, or cause the Fund or its service providers to suffer data corruption or lose operational functionality. Similar incidents affecting issuers of the Fund’s securities may negatively impact performance. Operational risk may arise from human error, error by third parties, communication errors, or technology failures, among other causes.

**Equity  
Strategy  
Risks**

**Dividend Strategy Risk.** Epoch may not be able to anticipate the level of dividends that companies will pay in any given timeframe. In accordance with the Fund’s strategies, Epoch attempts to identify and take advantage of opportunities such as the announcement of major corporate actions that may lead to high current dividend income. These situations typically are non-recurring or infrequent, may be difficult to predict and may not result in an opportunity that allows Epoch to fulfill the Fund’s investment objective. In addition, the dividend policies of the Fund’s target companies are heavily influenced by the current economic climate and the favorable U.S. federal tax treatment afforded to dividends.

**Common Stock and Other Equity Securities Risk.** The Fund invests primarily in common stocks, and to a lesser extent in preferred securities. Common stock, preferred securities and other equity securities represent equity ownership in a company. Common stocks and similar equity securities are more volatile and more risky than some other forms of investment. The price of equity securities will fluctuate, and can decline and reduce the value of the Fund. Therefore, the value of your investment in the Fund may fluctuate and may be worth less than your initial investment. The price of equity securities fluctuates based on changes in a company’s financial condition, and overall market and economic conditions. The value of equity securities purchased by the Fund could decline if the financial condition of the companies in which the Fund invests declines, or if overall market and economic conditions deteriorate. Even if the Fund invests in high-quality or “blue chip” equity securities, or securities of established companies with large market capitalizations (which generally have strong financial characteristics), the Fund can be negatively impacted by poor overall market and economic conditions.

The Fund also may invest in securities that can be exercised for or converted into common stocks (such as convertible preferred securities). Because convertible securities can be converted into equity securities, their values normally will increase or decrease as the values of the underlying equity securities increase or decrease.

The Fund maintains substantial exposure to equities and generally does not attempt to time the market. Because of this exposure, the possibility that stock market prices in general will decline over short or extended periods subjects the Fund to unpredictable declines in the value of its investments, as well as periods of poor performance. In addition, common stock prices may be sensitive to rising interest rates, as the costs of capital rise for issuers.

**Non-U.S. Investment Risk.** As compared to U.S. companies, less information may be publicly available regarding foreign issuers. Non-U.S. securities may be subject to foreign taxes and may be more volatile than U.S. securities. Currency fluctuations and political and economic developments may adversely impact the value of non-U.S. securities. The risks of investing in non-U.S. securities are magnified in emerging markets.

***Small and Mid-Sized Company Risk.*** The prices of small and mid-sized company stocks can change more frequently and dramatically than those of large company stocks.

**Large Company Risk.** Large-capitalization stocks as a group could fall out of favor with the market, causing the Fund to underperform investments that focus on small- or medium-capitalization stocks. Larger, more established companies may be slow to respond to challenges and may grow more slowly than smaller companies.

For purposes of the investment policies with regard to investments in medium and smaller companies and large companies, the market capitalization of a company is based on its market capitalization at the time the Fund purchases the company's securities. Market capitalizations of companies change over time.

**Liquidity Risk.** The Fund may invest up to 15% of its net assets in securities for which there is no readily available trading market or which are otherwise illiquid. The extent (if at all) to which a security may be sold or a derivative position closed without negatively impacting its market value may be impaired by reduced market activity or participation, legal restrictions, or other economic and market impediments. Liquidity risk may be magnified in rising interest rate environments due to higher than normal redemption rates. Widespread selling of fixed-income securities to satisfy redemptions during periods of reduced demand may adversely impact the price or salability of such securities. Periods of heavy redemption could cause the fund to sell assets at a loss or depressed value, which could negatively affect performance. Redemption risk is heightened during periods of declining or illiquid markets.

**Industry or Sector Risk.** The Fund may invest a large percentage of its assets in a particular industry or sector of the economy or invest in a limited number of companies. If a large percentage of the Fund's assets are closely tied to a single sector of the economy, the Fund will be far less diversified than the broad securities markets and it may cause the Fund to underperform other sectors. Accordingly, investing a large percentage of the Fund's assets in a particular industry or sector may make the Fund's value more volatile and investment values may rise and fall more rapidly. In addition, a fund which invests in particular industries or sectors is particularly susceptible to the impact of market, economic, regulatory and other factors affecting those industries or sectors.

**Options  
Strategy  
Risks**

**Options Risk.** There are various risks associated with the Options Strategy. The purchaser of an index call option written by the Fund has the right to any appreciation in the cash value of the index over the strike price when the option is exercised or on the expiration date. Therefore, as the writer of an index call option, the Fund forgoes the opportunity to profit from increases in the values of securities held by the Fund whose values may be correlated with the securities making up the index. However, the Fund has retained the risk of loss (net of premiums received) should the value of the Fund's portfolio securities decline. This combination of potentially limited appreciation and full depreciation over time may lead to erosion in the NAV of the Fund.

The value of options written by the Fund, which are priced daily, will be affected by, among other factors, changes in the value of underlying securities (including those comprising an index), changes in the dividend rates of underlying securities (including those comprising an index), changes in the actual or perceived volatility of the stock market and the underlying securities and the remaining time to an option's expiration. The value of an option also may be adversely affected if the market for the option is reduced or becomes less liquid.

There are significant differences between securities and options markets that could result in an imperfect correlation between these markets, causing a given transaction not to achieve its objectives. A decision as to whether, when and how to use options involves the exercise of skill and judgment, and even a well-conceived transaction may be unsuccessful to some degree because of market behavior or unexpected events. In the case of index options, WellsCap attempts to maintain for the Fund written call options

positions on equity indexes whose price movements, taken in the

aggregate, are closely correlated with the price movements of common stocks and other securities held in the Fund's portfolio. The Fund will not, however, hold equity securities that replicate the indices on which it writes call options. Due to tax considerations, the Fund limits the overlap between its equity securities holdings (and any subset thereof) and each index on which it has outstanding options positions to less than 70% on an ongoing basis, and a substantial portion of the Fund's holdings normally is comprised of equity securities not included in the indices on which it writes call options. Accordingly, this strategy involves significant risk that the changes in value of the indices underlying the Fund's written call options positions will not correlate closely with changes in the market value of securities held by the Fund. To the extent that there is a lack of correlation, movements in the indices underlying the options positions may result in a loss to the Fund (including at times when the market values of securities held by the Fund are declining), which may exceed any gain received by the Fund from options premiums and increase in value of the Fund's portfolio securities. In these and other circumstances, the Fund may be required to sell portfolio securities to satisfy its obligations as the writer of an index call option, when it would not otherwise choose to do so, or may choose to sell portfolio securities to realize gain to supplement Fund distributions. Such sales would involve transaction costs borne by the Fund and also may result in realization of taxable capital gain, including short-term capital gain taxed at ordinary income tax rates, and may adversely impact the Fund's after-tax returns.

There can be no assurance that a liquid market will exist when the Fund seeks to close out an options position. See "—Over-the-counter Options Risk" and "—Listed Options Risk" below.

The exercise price of an index option may be adjusted downward before the option's expiration as a result of the occurrence of certain corporate events affecting underlying securities, such as extraordinary dividends, stock splits, mergers, or other extraordinary distributions or events. A reduction in the exercise price of an option might reduce the Fund's capital appreciation potential on underlying securities held by the Fund.

*Listed Options Risk.* When the Fund uses listed or exchange-traded options, a liquid secondary market may not exist on an exchange when the Fund seeks to close out an option position. Reasons for the absence of a liquid secondary market on an exchange include the following: (i) there may be insufficient trading interest in certain options; (ii) restrictions may be imposed by an exchange on opening transactions or closing transactions or both; (iii) trading halts, suspensions, or other restrictions may be imposed with respect to particular classes or series of options; (iv) unusual or unforeseen circumstances may interrupt normal operations on an exchange; (v) the facilities of an exchange clearinghouse may not at all times be adequate to handle current trading volume; or (vi) one or more exchanges could, for economic or other reasons, decide to or be compelled at some future date to discontinue the trading of options (or a particular class or series of options). If trading were discontinued, the secondary market on that exchange (or in that class or series of options) would cease to exist. However, outstanding options on that exchange that had been issued by an exchange or clearinghouse as a result of trades on that exchange would continue to be exercisable in accordance with their terms.

In addition, the hours of trading for options may not conform to the hours during which securities held by the Fund are traded. To the extent that the options markets close before the markets for underlying securities, significant price and rate movements can take place in the underlying markets that cannot be reflected in the options markets. In addition, the Fund's listed options transactions are subject to limitations established by each of the exchanges, boards of trade or other trading facilities on which the options are traded. These limitations govern the maximum number of options in each class which may be written or purchased by a single investor or group of investors acting in concert, regardless of whether the options are written or purchased on the same or different exchanges, boards of trade or other

trading facilities or are held or written in one or more accounts or through one or more brokers. Thus, the number of options which the Fund may write or purchase may be affected by options written or purchased by other investment advisory clients of WellsCap. An exchange, board of trade or other trading facility may order the liquidation of positions found to be in excess of these limits, and it may impose other sanctions.

*Over-the-Counter Options Risk.* As described above, the Fund may use unlisted (or “over-the-counter”) options, which differ from traded options in that they are two-party contracts, with price and other terms negotiated between buyer and seller, and generally do not have as much market liquidity as exchange-traded options. The counterparties to these transactions typically will be major international banks, broker-dealers and financial institutions. The Fund may be required to treat as illiquid over-the-counter options purchased, as well as securities being used to cover certain written over-the-counter options. The over-the-counter options written by the Fund are not issued, guaranteed or cleared by the Options Clearing Corporation (the “OCC”) or any other clearing agency. In addition, the Fund’s ability to terminate over-the-counter options may be more limited than with exchange-traded options and may involve enhanced risk that banks, broker-dealers or other financial institutions participating in such transactions will not fulfill their obligations. In the event of default or insolvency of the counterparty, the Fund may be unable to liquidate an over-the-counter option position.

***Given the risks described above, an investment in Common Shares may not be appropriate for all investors. You should carefully consider your ability to assume these risks before making an investment in the Fund.***

**SUMMARY OF FUND EXPENSES**

The purpose of the table below is to help you understand all fees and expenses that you, as a Common Shareholder, would bear directly or indirectly. In accordance with SEC requirements, the table below shows the Fund's expenses as a percentage of its average net assets as of October 31, 2018, and not as a percentage of total assets. By showing expenses as a percentage of average net assets, expenses are not expressed as a percentage of all of the assets in which the Fund invests. The offering costs to be paid or reimbursed by the Fund are not included in the Annual Expenses table below. However, these expenses will be borne by Common Shareholders and may result in a reduction in the NAV of the Common Shares. See "Management of the Fund" and "Dividend Reinvestment Plan." The table and example are based on the Fund's capital structure as of October 31, 2018.

Shareholder Transaction Expenses	
Sales load (as a percentage of offering price) <sup>(1)</sup>	_____ %
Offering expenses (as a percentage of offering price) <sup>(1)</sup>	_____ %
Dividend Reinvestment Plan fees <sup>(2)</sup>	None
Annual Expenses (Percentage of Net Assets Attributable to Common Shares)	
Management fees	0.95%
Other expenses <sup>(3)</sup>	0.38%
Total Annual Operating Expenses	1.33%
Contractual expense reimbursement <sup>(4)</sup>	(0.01)%
Total annual fund operating expenses after expense reimbursements	1.32%

(1) If Common Shares are sold to or through underwriters, the Prospectus Supplement will set forth any applicable sales load and the estimated offering expenses.

Participants in the Fund's dividend reinvestment plan do not pay brokerage charges with respect to Common Shares issued directly by the Fund. However, whenever Common Shares are purchased or sold on the NYSE or otherwise on the open market, each participant will pay a *pro rata* portion of brokerage trading fees, currently \$0.05 per share purchased or sold. Brokerage trading fees will be deducted from amounts to be invested. Shareholders participating in the Plan may buy additional Common Shares of the Fund through the Plan at any time and will be charged a \$5 transaction fee plus \$0.05 per share brokerage trading fee for each order. See "Distribution Policy" and "Dividend Reinvestment Plan."

(3) "Other expenses" have been restated from fiscal year amounts to reflect current contractual fees and expenses.

The advisor contractually agrees to waive a portion of its management fee and/or reimburse expenses for the fund and certain other John Hancock funds according to an asset level breakpoint schedule that is based on the aggregate net assets of all the funds participating in the waiver or reimbursement. This waiver is allocated proportionally among the participating funds. During its most recent fiscal year, the fund's reimbursement amounted to 0.01% of the fund's average daily net assets. This agreement expires on June 30, 2020, unless renewed by mutual agreement of the fund and the advisor based upon a determination that this is appropriate under the circumstances at that time.



**EXAMPLE**

The following example illustrates the expenses that Common Shareholders would pay on a \$1,000 investment in Common Shares, assuming (i) total annual expenses set forth above, including any reimbursements through their current expiration date; (ii) a 5% annual return; and (iii) all distributions are reinvested at NAV:

	1	3	5	10
	Year	Years	Years	Years
Total Expenses	\$ 13	\$ 42	\$ 73	\$ 160

The above table and example and the assumption in the example of a 5% annual return are required by regulations of the SEC that are applicable to all investment companies; the assumed 5% annual return is not a prediction of, and does not represent, the projected or actual performance of the Common Shares. For more complete descriptions of certain of the Fund’s costs and expenses, see “Management of the Fund”. In addition, while the example assumes reinvestment of all dividends and distributions at NAV, participants in the Fund’s dividend reinvestment plan may receive Common Shares purchased or issued at a price or value different from NAV. See “Distribution Policy” and “Dividend Reinvestment Plan.” The example does not include sales load or estimated offering costs, which would cause the expenses shown in the example to increase.

The example should not be considered a representation of past or future expenses, and the Fund's actual expenses may be greater or less than those shown. Moreover, the Fund's actual rate of return may be greater or less than the hypothetical 5% return shown in the example.

### **FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS**

This table details the financial performance of the Common Shares, including total return information showing how much an investment in the Fund has increased or decreased each period (assuming reinvestment of all dividends and distributions)..

The financial statements of the Fund as of October 31, 2018, have been audited by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP ("PwC"), the Fund's independent registered public accounting firm. The report of PwC is included in the Fund's annual report. The Fund's financial statements are included in the Fund's annual report, which has been incorporated by reference into the SAI and is available upon request.

#### **Common Shares**

<b>Period ended</b>	<b>10-31-18</b>	<b>10-31-17</b>	<b>10-31-16</b>	<b>10-31-15</b>	<b>10-31-14</b>
<b>Per share operating performance</b>					
<b>Net asset value, beginning of period</b>	<b>\$8.90</b>	<b>\$8.77</b>	<b>\$10.07</b>	<b>\$11.44</b>	<b>\$12.25</b>
Net investment income <sup>1</sup>	0.41	0.44	0.52	0.64	0.80
Net realized and unrealized gain (loss) on investments	(0.86)	0.66	(0.57)	(0.75)	(0.36)
<b>Total from investment operations</b>	<b>(0.45)</b>	<b>1.10</b>	<b>(0.05)</b>	<b>(0.11)</b>	<b>0.44</b>
<b>Less distributions</b>					
From net investment income	(0.41)	(0.44)	(0.52)	(0.75)	(1.28)
From tax return of capital	(0.41)	(0.54)	(0.76)	(0.53)	—
<b>Total distributions</b>	<b>(0.82)</b>	<b>(0.98)</b>	<b>(1.28)</b>	<b>(1.28)</b>	<b>(1.28)</b>
Anti-dilutive impact of shelf offering	—	0.01	0.03	0.02	0.03
<b>Net asset value, end of period</b>	<b>\$7.63</b>	<b>\$8.90</b>	<b>\$8.77</b>	<b>\$10.07</b>	<b>\$11.44</b>
<b>Per share market value, end of period</b>	<b>\$6.91</b>	<b>\$8.97</b>	<b>\$10.35</b>	<b>\$9.51</b>	<b>\$12.59</b>
<b>Total return at net asset value (%)<sup>2,3</sup></b>	<b>(5.45)</b>	<b>12.95</b>	<b>(1.28)</b>	<b>(0.65)</b>	<b>3.65</b>
<b>Total return at market value (%)<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>(15.04)</b>	<b>(3.54)</b>	<b>23.37</b>	<b>(14.74)</b>	<b>10.55</b>
<b>Ratios and supplemental data</b>					
Net assets, end of period (in millions)	\$84	\$98	\$96	\$106	\$117
Ratios (as a percentage of average net assets):					
Expenses before reductions	1.35	1.32	1.32	1.27	1.32
Expenses including reductions	1.34	1.31	1.32	1.26	1.32
Net investment income	4.90	4.96	5.60	6.01	6.60
Portfolio turnover (%)	208	220	253	261	228

<sup>1</sup>Based on average daily shares outstanding.

Total return based on net asset value reflects changes in the fund's net asset value during each period. Total return

<sup>2</sup>based on market value reflects changes in market value. Each figure assumes that distributions from income, capital gains and tax return of capital, if any, were reinvested.

<sup>3</sup>Total returns would have been lower had certain expenses not been reduced during the applicable periods.

<b>COMMON SHARES</b> Period ended	<b>10-31-13</b>	<b>10-31-12</b>	<b>10-31-11</b>	<b>10-31-10</b>	<b>10-31-09</b>
<b>Per share operating performance</b>					
<b>Net asset value, beginning of period</b>	<b>\$11.86</b>	<b>\$12.12</b>	<b>\$12.98</b>	<b>\$12.53</b>	<b>\$12.92</b>
Net investment income <sup>1</sup>	0.54	0.57	0.64	0.64	0.72
Net realized and unrealized gain (loss) on investments	1.12	0.45	(0.06)	1.25	0.42
<b>Total from investment operations</b>	<b>1.66</b>	<b>1.02</b>	<b>0.58</b>	<b>1.89</b>	<b>1.14</b>
<b>Less distributions to common shareholders</b>					
From net investment income	(0.79)	(0.75)	(0.72)	(0.62)	(0.70)
From tax return of capital	(0.49)	(0.53)	(0.72)	(0.82)	(0.83)
<b>Total distributions</b>	<b>(1.28)</b>	<b>(1.28)</b>	<b>(1.44)</b>	<b>(1.44)</b>	<b>(1.53)</b>
Anti-dilutive impact of shelf offering	0.01	—	—	—	—
Anti-dilutive impact of repurchase plan	—	—	—	—	<u>2.3</u>
Offering costs related to common shares	—	—	—	—	<u>2</u>
<b>Net asset value, end of period</b>	<b>\$12.25</b>	<b>\$11.86</b>	<b>\$12.12</b>	<b>\$12.98</b>	<b>\$12.53</b>
<b>Per share market value, end of period</b>	<b>\$12.64</b>	<b>\$12.37</b>	<b>\$12.39</b>	<b>\$13.66</b>	<b>\$11.33</b>
<b>Total return at net asset value (%)<sup>4</sup></b>	<b>15.01</b>	<b>8.49</b>	<b>4.62</b>	<b>16.33</b>	<b>11.05</b>

<b>Total return at market value (%)<sup>4</sup></b>	<b>13.78</b>	<b>10.69</b>	<b>1.63</b>	<b>35.39</b>	<b>17.94</b>
<b>Ratios and supplemental data</b>					
Net assets applicable to common shares, end of period (in millions)	\$120	\$113	\$115	\$122	\$117
Ratios (as a percentage of average net assets):					
Expenses	1.37	1.27	1.28	1.25	1.29
Net investment income	4.52	4.76	5.12	5.15	6.01
Portfolio turnover (%)	126	98	95	96	126

<sup>1</sup>Based on the average daily shares outstanding.

<sup>2</sup>Less than \$0.005 per share.

<sup>3</sup>The repurchase plan was completed at an average repurchase price of \$11.09 for 17,400 shares. The redemption for the year ended 10-31-09 was \$192,900 and had a less than \$0.005 NAV impact.

<sup>4</sup>Total return based on net asset value reflects changes in the fund's net asset value during each period. Total return based on market value reflects changes in market value. Each figure assumes that dividend, capital gain and tax return of capital distributions, if any, were reinvested. These figures will differ depending upon the level of any discount from or premium to net asset value at which the fund's shares traded during the period.

### ***Market and Net Asset Value Information***

The Fund's currently outstanding Common Shares are listed on the New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE") under the symbol "HTY" and commenced trading on the NYSE on September 26, 2007.

The Common Shares have traded both at a premium and a discount to their net asset value ("NAV"). The Fund cannot predict whether its shares will trade in the future at a premium or discount to NAV. The provisions of the 1940 Act generally require that the public offering price of common shares (less any underwriting commissions and discounts) must equal or exceed the NAV per share of a company's common stock (calculated within 48 hours of pricing). The Fund's issuance of Common Shares may have an adverse effect on prices in the secondary market for Common Shares by increasing the number of Common Shares available, which may put downward pressure on the market price for Common Shares. Shares of common stock of closed-end investment companies frequently trade at a discount from NAV. See "Risk Factors—General Risks—Market Discount Risk" and "—Secondary Market for the Common Shares."

The following table sets forth for each of the periods indicated the high and low closing market prices for Common Shares on the NYSE, and the corresponding NAV per share and the premium or discount to NAV per share at which the Common Shares were trading as of such date. NAV is determined once daily as of the close of regular trading of the NYSE (typically 4:00 P.M., Eastern Time). See "Determination of Net Asset Value" for information as to the determination of the Fund's NAV.

Market Price	NAV per Share on Date of Market Price High and Low	Premium/(Discount) on Date of Market Price High and Low
--------------	--	---

Edgar Filing: John Hancock Tax-Advantaged Global Shareholder Yield Fund - Form 486BPOS

Fiscal Quarter Ended	High	Low	High	Low	High	Low
January 31, 2017	\$10.54	\$9.65	\$8.69	\$ 8.68	21.29%	11.18%
April 30, 2017	\$10.15	\$8.53	\$8.89	\$ 8.62	14.30%	(1.39)%
July 31, 2017	\$10.20	\$9.22	\$9.19	\$ 8.77	11.48%	4.89%
October 31, 2017	\$9.35	\$8.83	\$9.01	\$ 8.80	4.47%	0.34%
January 31, 2018	\$9.73	\$8.33	\$8.97	\$ 8.86	8.47%	(5.98)%
April 30, 2018	\$9.68	\$8.46	\$8.97	\$8.23	7.92%	2.79%
July 31, 2018	\$9.07	\$8.41	\$7.91	\$8.21	14.66%	2.44%
October 31, 2018	\$9.19	\$6.80	\$7.97	\$7.57	15.31%	(10.17)%
January 31, 2019	\$7.23	\$6.19	\$7.88	\$7.03	(8.25)%	(11.95)%

The last reported sale price, NAV per share and percentage discount to NAV per share of the Common Shares as of February 19, 2019 were \$6.99, \$7.66 and 8.75%, respectively. As of February 19, 2019, the Fund had 11,044,437 Common Shares outstanding and net assets of the Fund were 84,612,466.

***The Fund***

The Fund is a diversified, closed-end management investment company registered under the 1940 Act. The Fund was organized on April 23, 2007 as a Massachusetts business trust pursuant to an Agreement and Declaration of Trust (as amended and/or restated from time to time, the “Declaration of Trust”). The Fund commenced operations in September 2007 following an initial public offering. On September 25, 2007, the Fund issued an aggregate of 8,750,000 Common Shares of beneficial interest, par value \$0.01 per share, pursuant to the initial public offering thereof. On November 14, 2007, the Fund issued an additional 600,000 Common Shares in connection with the exercise by the initial underwriters

of an over-allotment option. The Fund’s principal office is located at 200 Berkeley Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02116 and its phone number is 800-225-6020.

The following provides information about the Fund’s outstanding securities as of October 31, 2018.

Title of Class	Amount Authorized	Amount Held by the Fund or for its Account	Amount Outstanding
Common Shares	Unlimited	0	11,044,437

***Use of Proceeds***

Subject to the remainder of this section, and unless otherwise specified in a Prospectus Supplement, the Fund currently intends to invest substantially all of the net proceeds of any sales of Common Shares pursuant to this Prospectus in accordance with its investment objective and policies as described under “Investment Objective” and “Investment Strategies” within three months of receipt of such proceeds. Such investments may be delayed up to three months if suitable investments are unavailable at the time or for other reasons, such as market volatility or lack of liquidity in the markets of suitable investments. Pending such investment, the Fund anticipates that it will invest the proceeds in high-quality, short-term debt securities, cash and/or cash equivalents. A delay in the anticipated use of proceeds could lower returns and reduce the Fund’s distribution to Common Shareholders or result in a distribution consisting in part or principally of a return of capital.

***Investment Objective***

The Fund’s investment objective is to provide total return consisting of a high level of current income and gains and long term capital appreciation. In pursuing its investment objective of total return, the Fund will seek to emphasize high current income. In pursuing its investment objective, the Fund seeks to achieve favorable after-tax returns for its shareholders by seeking to minimize the U.S. federal income tax consequences on income and gains generated by the Fund. There can be no assurance that the Fund will achieve its investment objective. The Fund’s investment objective is fundamental and may not be changed without shareholder approval.

***Investment Strategies***

Under normal market conditions, the Fund invests at least 80% of its total assets in a diversified portfolio of dividend-paying securities of issuers located throughout the world. This policy is subject to the requirement that the manager believes at the time of investment that such securities are eligible to pay tax-advantaged dividends. The Fund seeks to produce superior, risk-adjusted returns by using a disciplined, proprietary investment approach that is focused on identifying companies with strong free cash flow and that use their free cash flow to seek to maximize “shareholder yield” through dividend payments, stock repurchases and debt reduction. By assembling a diversified portfolio of securities which, in the aggregate, possess positive growth of free cash flow, high cash dividend yields, share buyback programs and net debt reductions, the Fund seeks to provide shareholders an attractive total return with less volatility than the global equity market as a whole. “Free cash flow” is the cash available for distribution to investors after all planned capital investment and taxes. The Advisor believes that free cash flow is important because it allows a company to pursue opportunities that enhance shareholder value.

The relative portions of the Fund’s portfolio invested in securities of U.S. and non-U.S. issuers are expected to vary over time. Under normal market conditions, the Fund invests at least 40% of its total assets in securities of non-U.S. issuers. The Fund may invest up to 20% of its total assets in securities issued by companies located in emerging markets when Epoch, the Fund’s equity portfolio subadvisor, believes such companies offer attractive opportunities. Securities held by the Fund may be denominated in both U.S. dollars and non-U.S. currencies. The Fund may not invest more than 25% of its total assets in the securities of issuers in any single industry or group of related industries. Under normal conditions, the Fund invests in the securities of issuers located in at least three different countries, including the United States. The actual number of countries represented in the Fund’s portfolio will vary over time and as of the end of the last fiscal year 14 countries were represented. The Fund may trade securities actively and may engage in short-term trading strategies.

In order to seek to enhance risk-adjusted returns, reduce overall portfolio volatility and generate earnings for current distribution from options premiums, the Fund, as part of its Options Strategy, writes (sell) call options on a variety of both U.S. and non-U.S. broad-based securities indices. The amount of the value of the Fund’s assets that is subject to index call options is expected to vary over time based upon U.S. and non-U.S. equity market conditions and other factors. The

indices on which the Fund will write call options also are expected to vary over time based upon a number of factors, including the composition of the Fund's securities portfolio, prevailing U.S. and non-U.S. equity market conditions and the amount of the value of the Fund's assets that is subject to index call options.

On an overall basis, the Fund seeks to implement an investment strategy designed to minimize the U.S. federal income tax consequences on income and gain generated by the Fund. The Fund seeks to accomplish this primarily by (i) investing in dividend-paying securities that are eligible to pay dividends that qualify for U.S. federal income taxation at rates applicable to long-term capital gain ("tax-advantaged dividends"), and complying with the holding period and other requirements for such favorable tax treatment; (ii) selling broad-based index call options that qualify for favorable U.S. federal income tax treatment as "section 1256 contracts" under the Code on which capital gain and loss generally are treated as 60% long-term and 40% short-term, regardless of holding period; and (iii) offsetting any ordinary income and realized short-term capital gain against Fund expenses and realized short-term loss. In this regard, as discussed above, the Fund's policy described above of investing at least 80% of its total assets in dividend-paying securities of issuers located throughout the world is subject to the requirement that Epoch believes at the time of investment that such securities are eligible to pay tax-advantaged dividends. This is a non-fundamental policy that may be changed by the Board without approval of the Common Shareholders following the provision of 60 days' prior written notice to Common Shareholders.

### *Equity Strategy*

The Fund invests in global equity securities across a broad range of market capitalizations. The Fund generally invests in companies with a market capitalization (*i.e.*, total market value of a company's shares) of \$500 million or greater at the time of purchase. The Advisor has engaged Epoch to serve as a subadvisor to the Fund. Epoch handles the Fund's portfolio management activities, subject to oversight by the Advisor. Although the Fund may invest in securities of companies with any capitalization, it may at any given time invest a significant portion of its total assets in companies of one particular market capitalization category when Epoch believes such companies offer attractive opportunities. Epoch seeks to produce superior, risk-adjusted returns by investing in businesses with outstanding risk/reward profiles and a focus on high "shareholder yield." Shareholder yield refers to the collective financial impact on shareholders from the return of free cash flow through cash dividends, stock repurchases and debt reduction. By assembling a diversified portfolio of securities with these qualities, Epoch believes Fund investors will have the opportunity to realize an attractive total return with less volatility than the global equity market as a whole.

Epoch seeks to produce an efficient portfolio on a risk/return basis with a dividend yield that exceeds the dividend yield of the MSCI World Index.

The MSCI World Index captures large and mid cap representation across 23 developed markets countries. With 1,632 constituents, the index covers approximately 85% of the free float-adjusted market capitalization in each country as of December 31, 2018. In selecting securities for the Fund, Epoch utilizes an investment strategy that combines bottom-up stock research and selection with top-down analysis. Epoch looks for companies it believes have solid



long-term prospects, attractive valuation comparisons and adequate market liquidity. The equity securities that Epoch finds attractive generally have valuations lower than Epoch's estimate of their fundamental value, as reflected in price-to-cash flow, price-to-book ratios or other stock valuation measures.

In selecting securities for the Fund's portfolio, Epoch focuses on dividend-paying common stocks and, to a lesser extent, preferred securities that produce an attractive level of tax-advantaged income. Epoch also considers an equity security's potential for capital appreciation. Epoch generally uses a value approach in selecting the Fund's equity investments. Epoch evaluates an equity security's potential value, including the attractiveness of its market valuation, based on the company's assets and prospects for earnings growth. Investment decisions are made primarily on the basis of fundamental research. Epoch relies upon information provided by, and the expertise of, Epoch's research staff in making investment decisions. In selecting equity securities, Epoch considers (among other factors) a company's cash flow capabilities, dividend prospects and the anticipated U.S. federal income tax treatment of a company's dividends, the strength of the company's business franchises and estimates of the company's net value.

Epoch sells or reduces a position in a security when it sees the goals of its investment thesis failing to materialize, or when it believes those goals have been met and the valuation of the company's shares fully reflect the opportunities once thought unrecognized in share price. The reasons for a determination by Epoch that such goals are not being met include: the economic or competitive environment might be changing; company management's execution could be disappointing; or in certain cases, management proves to be less than forthright or have an inappropriate assessment of the company's state and the task at hand.

*Tax-advantaged dividends.* Under normal market conditions, the Fund invests primarily in a diversified portfolio of

dividend-paying securities of issuers located throughout the world that Epoch believes at the time of investment are eligible to pay tax-advantaged dividends.

Tax-advantaged dividends generally include dividends from domestic corporations and dividends from foreign corporations that meet certain specified criteria. The Fund generally can pass the tax treatment of tax-advantaged dividends it receives through to its Common Shareholders. For the Fund to receive tax-advantaged dividends, the Fund must, in addition to other requirements, hold the otherwise qualified security for more than 60 days during the 121-day period beginning 60 days before the ex-dividend date (or, in the case of preferred securities, more than 90 days during the 181-day period beginning 90 days before the ex-dividend date). The “ex-dividend date” is the date that is established by a stock exchange (usually two business days before the record date) whereby the owner of a security at the commencement of such date is entitled to receive the next issued dividend payment for such security, even if the security is sold by such owner on the ex-dividend date or thereafter. In addition, the Fund cannot be obligated to make payments (pursuant to a short sale or otherwise) with respect to substantially similar or related property. For a Common Shareholder to be taxed at the long-term capital gain rates, the Common Shareholder must hold his or her Common Shares for more than 60 days during the 121-day period beginning 60 days before the ex-dividend date. Consequently, short-term investors in the Fund will not realize the benefits of tax-advantaged dividends.

There can be no assurance as to the portion of the Fund’s dividends that will be tax-advantaged. Although the Fund intends to invest at least 80% of its assets in equity securities that pay tax-advantaged dividends and to satisfy the holding period and other requirements, a portion of the Fund’s income distributions may be taxable as ordinary income (*i.e.*, income other than tax-advantaged dividends).

*Dividend capture strategy.* The Fund may seek to enhance the level of dividend income it receives by engaging in dividend capture trading. In a dividend capture trade, the Fund sells a security after having held the security long enough to satisfy the holding period requirements for tax-advantaged dividends, but shortly after the security’s ex-dividend date. The Fund then uses the sale proceeds to purchase one or more other securities that are expected to pay dividends before the next dividend payment date on the security being sold. Through this practice, the Fund may receive more dividend payments over a given period of time than if it held a single security. Receipt of a greater number of dividend payments during a given time period could augment the total amount of dividend income received by the Fund. For example, during the course of a single year, it may be possible through dividend capture trading for the Fund to receive five or more dividend payments on different securities which have been held for the requisite holding period to qualify as a tax-advantaged dividend, whereas it may only have received four payments in a hold strategy. The use of dividend capture strategies will expose the Fund to increased trading costs and the potential for recognizing short-term capital gain or loss on the sale of a security. Also, any net short-term capital gain recognized by the Fund and distributed to shareholders will be taxed to individual shareholders at ordinary U.S. federal income tax rates, whereas if the Fund held the security for more than one year, any gain recognized on the sale of the security and distributed to shareholders would be taxable to individual shareholders at U.S. federal long-term capital gain rates. Consequently, Epoch employs dividend capture trading as a strategy in an attempt to produce a positive net effect on the Fund’s total after-tax return. By complying with applicable holding period and other requirements while engaging in dividend capture trading, the Fund may be able to enhance the level of tax-advantaged dividend income it receives because it will receive more dividend payments qualifying for favorable treatment during the same time period than if it simply held its portfolio securities. The Fund’s ability to benefit from this strategy may be adversely affected by any loss carryforwards the Fund might have.

### *Options Strategy*

The Fund writes index options on a substantial portion of the value of the Fund's securities portfolio, although this amount is expected to vary over time based upon U.S. and non-U.S. equity market conditions and other factors. The Fund's Options Strategy is used to seek to enhance risk-adjusted returns, generate earnings from options premiums and to reduce overall portfolio volatility. The Advisor has engaged WellsCap to formulate and implement the Fund's Options Strategy. WellsCap primarily writes index call options that it believes generally will qualify for favorable tax-treatment as "section 1256 contracts" under the Code. The Fund also may write call options to a lesser extent, on narrow-based securities indices, exchange traded funds that represent certain indices, countries or sectors of the market, on futures contracts and on individual securities. Such written call options would not qualify for favorable tax treatment under the Code.

WellsCap primarily writes index call options on broad-based equity indices that trade on a national securities exchange registered with the SEC or on a domestic board of trade designated as a contract market by the Commodity Futures Trading Commission that qualify for treatment as "section 1256 contracts" for U.S. federal income tax purposes. For options that qualify as "section 1256 contracts," the Fund's gain and loss on those exchange-listed options generally will be treated as 60% long-term and 40% short-term capital gain or loss, regardless of the holding period for U.S. federal income tax purposes. For U.S. federal income tax purposes, the Fund generally is required to "mark to market" (*i.e.*, treat

as sold for fair market value) each such outstanding index option position at the close of each taxable year (and on October 31 of each year for excise tax purposes), resulting in potential tax gain or loss to the Fund notwithstanding that the option has not been exercised or terminated. Options that do not qualify as “section 1256 contracts” (including, for example, options on exchange traded funds, options on individual securities, options on narrow-based indices, and over-the-counter options) generally will give rise to short-term capital gain or loss that will be recognized upon exercise, lapse, or disposition; any such gain, when distributed to U.S. taxable shareholders, will be taxable at ordinary income rates.

WellsCap actively manages the Fund’s options positions using quantitative and statistical analysis that focuses on relative value and risk/return in an attempt to manage costs and returns, while at the same time be relatively correlated to the underlying securities in the Fund. WellsCap uses its proprietary option valuation model to seek to identify options it believes are overvalued and, therefore, offer relatively high premiums to the Fund. WellsCap believes that volatility is an important component to option valuation and employs a proprietary volatility forecasting model to identify what WellsCap believes to be overvalued call options.

WellsCap valuation process begins with identifying characteristics for each option, such as strike price, time to expiration and risk-free rate. WellsCap then uses a proprietary model to forecast volatility, which includes such factors as short-term volatility, long-run volatility, significant events, term structure, seasonality and option market implied volatilities. WellsCap believes its proprietary model can be highly effective in forecasting volatility. WellsCap uses this model as an input into its option valuation platform along with multiple other factors to calculate an expected annualized return for all cash/options, stock/option and index/option combinations. Combinations include covered calls and married puts. Puts may be purchased by the Fund if WellsCap believes that they are attractively priced or reduce the Fund’s risk of holding securities. A married put is a purchased put designed to hedge or provide downside protection for a basket of equity securities. WellsCap believes that, generally, options are overpriced if the implied volatility exceeds its forecasted volatility.

In an attempt to control risk, WellsCap calculates in real time, using current market prices, option exposures across several dimensions for each option position and for the entire diversified portfolio. These exposures include delta (the change in the options price versus the change in the underlying asset) and gamma (the change in the delta versus the change in the underlying asset). WellsCap also calculates the expected time decay for each option and for the portfolio (theta), and calculates the expected growth-exposures and Black-Scholes value for each position. An option’s time decay (theta) is a property of an option that generally causes the price of an option (in absence of any other factors or changes in the market place) to fall as the time to expiration shortens. Black-Scholes is a standard options pricing model. WellsCap, uses these statistics to estimate the combined stock option portfolio’s market exposure and risk.

The extent of the Fund’s use of written call options will vary over time based, in part, on the Advisor’s, Epoch’s and WellsCap assessment of market conditions, pricing of options, related risks and other factors. In addition, the Fund’s exposure to call options written by it may at times substantially fluctuate. The ultimate decision as to the extent of the Fund’s use of the Options Strategy is made by the Advisor. At any time, the Advisor or Epoch may direct WellsCap to modify, limit or temporarily suspend the Fund’s use of the Options Strategy. The Fund’s use of written index call options involves a tradeoff between the option premiums received and the reduced participation in potential future

security price appreciation of its equity portfolio. Due to tax considerations, the Fund attempts to limit the overlap between its equity security holdings (and any subset thereof) and each index on which it has outstanding options positions to less than 70% on an ongoing basis. A portion of the Fund's equity securities holdings normally consists of equity securities not included in the indices on which it writes call options.

As the seller of index call options, the Fund receives cash (the premium) from purchasers of the options. The purchaser of an index call option has the right to receive from the option seller any appreciation in the value of the index over a fixed price (the exercise price) as of a specified date in the future (the option expiration date). In effect, the Fund sells the potential appreciation in the value of the index above the exercise price during the term of the option in exchange for the premium. WellsCap also may cause the Fund to sell put options from time to time if WellsCap considers the pricing of those options highly favorable and sale of such an option might beneficially alter the risk profile of the Fund's option exposure.

The Fund primarily uses listed/exchange-traded options contracts but also may use unlisted (or "over-the-counter" or "OTC") options. Listed options contracts typically are originated and standardized by securities exchanges and clearinghouses. OTC options are not originated and standardized by an exchange or clearinghouse or listed and traded on an options exchange, and the OTC options written by the Fund are not issued, guaranteed or cleared by any clearinghouse.

The transaction costs of buying and selling options consist primarily of the bid-ask spread and commissions (which are imposed in opening, closing, exercise and assignment transactions), and may include margin and interest costs in

connection with both exchange traded and over-the-counter transactions.

Options on broad-based indices differ from options on individual securities because (i) the exercise of an index option requires cash payments and does not involve the actual purchase of securities, (ii) the holder of an index call option has the right to receive cash upon exercise of the option if the level of the index upon which the option is based is greater than the exercise price of the option, and (iii) broad-based index options are designed to reflect price fluctuations in a group of securities or segments of the securities markets rather than price fluctuations in a single security.

WellsCap primarily sells call options on “broad-based” equity indices, such as the S&P 500, and other U.S. and non-U.S. broad-based equity indices that qualify for favorable tax treatment as “section 1256 contracts.” The Fund also may sell call options on narrower market indices or on indices of securities of companies in a particular industry or sector, including (but not limited to) utilities, energy, telecommunications and other technology, financial services, pharmaceuticals and consumer products. An equity index assigns relative values to the securities included in the index (which change periodically), and the index fluctuates with changes in the market values of those securities. Such call options would not be eligible for favorable tax treatment. There can be no assurances that the Fund’s Options Strategy will be successful, and the Options Strategy may result in a loss.

The Fund generally writes (sells) index call options that are out-of-the-money or at-the-money at the time of sale. Out-of-the-money call options are call options with an exercise price that is above the current cash value of the index and at-the-money call options are call options with an exercise price that is equal to the current cash value of the index. The Fund also may from time to time sell in-the-money options when WellsCap believes that in-the-money call options are appropriate (*i.e.*, with an exercise price that is below the current cash value of the index), based on market conditions and other factors.

WellsCap attempts to maintain for the Fund written call options positions on equity indices whose price movements, taken in the aggregate, closely correlate with the price movements of some or all of the equity securities held in the Fund’s equity portfolio. However, this strategy involves the risk that changes in value of the indices underlying the Fund’s written index call options positions will not correlate closely with changes in the market values of securities held by the Fund. To the extent that there is a lack of correlation, movements in the indices underlying the options positions may result in a loss to the Fund, which may more than offset any gain received by the Fund from the receipt of options premiums and may be significant. In these and other circumstances, the Fund may be required to sell portfolio securities to satisfy its obligations as the writer of an index call option when it would not otherwise choose to do so, or may choose to sell portfolio securities to realize gain to supplement Fund distributions. Such sales would involve transaction costs borne by the Fund and also may result in realization of taxable capital gain, including short-term capital gain taxed at ordinary income tax rates, and may adversely impact the Fund’s after-tax returns.

The Fund may be subject to the “straddle rules” under U.S. federal income tax law. Under the “straddle rules,” offsetting positions with respect to personal property generally are considered to be straddles. In general, investment positions

will be offsetting if there is a substantial diminution in the risk of loss from holding one position by reason of holding one or more other positions. To avoid characterization as straddles, the Fund is required to limit the overlap between its stock holdings (and any subset thereof) and the indices on which it has outstanding option positions to less than 70% (generally based on value) on an ongoing basis. The Fund expects that the index call options it writes generally will not be considered straddles because its stock holdings will be sufficiently dissimilar from the components of each index on which it has open call options positions under applicable Treasury Regulations. Under certain circumstances, however, the Fund may enter into options transactions or certain other investments that may constitute positions in a straddle. See “U.S. Federal Income Tax Matters.”

There can be no assurance that the Fund’s Options Strategy will be successful, and the Options Strategy may result in a loss. See “Risk Factors.”

The Fund is not sponsored, endorsed, sold or promoted by any index sponsor. No index sponsor has passed on the legality or suitability of, or the accuracy or adequacy of, descriptions and disclosures relating to the Fund. No index sponsor has made any representation or warranty, express or implied, to the Common Shareholders or any member of the public regarding the advisability of investing in securities generally or in the Fund particularly, or the ability of any index to track general stock market performance. The indices are determined, composed and calculated by the respective index sponsors without regard to the Fund or its use of the indices for option writing. The index sponsors have no obligation to take the needs of the Fund or its Common Shareholders into consideration in determining, composing or calculating the indices. No index sponsor is responsible for or has participated in the determination of the timing of, price of, or number of Common Shares to be issued. No index sponsor has any liability in connection with the management, administration, marketing or trading of the Fund.

### *Other Investments*

The foregoing policies relating to investments in equity securities and options writing are the Fund's primary investment policies. In addition to its primary investment policies, the Fund may invest to a limited extent in other types of securities and engage in certain other investment practices. The Fund may use a variety of derivative instruments (including long and short positions) for hedging purposes, to adjust portfolio characteristics or more generally for purposes of attempting to increase the Fund's investment return, including put and call options, options on futures contracts, futures and forward contracts and swap agreements (including total return swaps) with respect to securities, indices and currencies. The Fund may invest in securities of other open- and closed-end investment companies, including exchange traded funds, to the extent that such investments are consistent with the Fund's investment objective and policies and permissible under the 1940 Act. The Fund may lend its portfolio securities. The Fund may invest in debt securities, including below investment-grade debt securities (also known as "junk bonds"). See "—Additional Investment Practices." Normally, the Fund invests substantially all of its total assets to meet its investment objective. The Fund may invest the remainder of its assets in other equity securities and fixed-income securities with remaining maturities of less than one year or cash equivalents, or it may hold cash. For temporary defensive purposes, the Fund may depart from its principal investment strategies and invest part or all of its total assets in fixed-income securities with remaining maturities of less than one year, cash or cash equivalents. During such periods, the Fund may not be able to achieve its investment objective.

## **PORTFOLIO INVESTMENTS**

### *Equity Strategy*

#### **Common stocks**

The Fund invests primarily in common stocks. Common stocks represent an ownership interest in an issuer. While offering greater potential for long-term growth, common stocks are more volatile and more risky than some other forms of investment. Common stock prices fluctuate for many reasons, including adverse events, such as an unfavorable earnings report, changes in investors' perceptions of the financial condition of an issuer or the general condition of the relevant stock market, or when political or economic events affecting the issuers occur. In addition, common stock prices may be sensitive to rising interest rates as the costs of capital rise and borrowing costs increase.

Although common stocks have historically generated higher average returns than fixed-income securities over the long term and particularly during periods of high or rising concerns about inflation, common stocks also have experienced significantly more volatility in returns and may not maintain their real value during inflationary periods. An adverse event, such as an unfavorable earnings report, may depress the value of a particular common stock held by the Fund. Also, the prices of common stocks are sensitive to general movements in the stock market and a drop in the



stock market may depress the price of common stocks to which the Fund has exposure. Common stock prices fluctuate for many reasons, including changes in investors' perceptions of the financial condition of an issuer or the general condition of the relevant stock market, or when political or economic events affecting the issuers occur. In addition, common stock prices may be sensitive to rising interest rates, as the costs of capital rise and borrowing costs increase.

### **Non-U.S. securities**

Typically, the Fund invests at least 40% of its total assets in securities of non-U.S. issuers. The Fund invests in non-U.S. securities, including direct investments in securities of non-U.S. issuers and investments in depository receipts (such as American Depositary Receipts) that represent indirect interests in securities of non-U.S. issuers. The Fund is not limited in the amount of assets it may invest in such non-U.S. securities. These investments involve risks not associated with investments in the United States, including the risk of fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates, unreliable and untimely information about the issuers and political and economic instability. These risks could result in Epoch misjudging the value of certain securities or in a significant loss in the value of those securities.

The value of non-U.S. securities is affected by changes in currency rates, non-U.S. tax laws (including withholding tax), government policies (in this country or abroad), relations between nations and trading, settlement, custodial and other operational risks. In addition, the costs of investing abroad generally are higher than in the United States, and non-U.S. securities markets may be less liquid, more volatile and less subject to governmental supervision than markets in the United States. As an alternative to holding non-U.S.-traded securities, the Fund may invest in dollar-denominated securities of non-U.S. companies that trade on U.S. exchanges or in the U.S. over-the-counter markets (including depository receipts as described below, which evidence ownership in underlying non-U.S. securities, and exchange traded funds ("ETFs") as described below).

Because non-U.S. companies are not subject to uniform accounting, auditing and financial reporting standards, practices and requirements comparable to those applicable to U.S. companies, there may be less publicly available information about a non-U.S. company than about a domestic company. Volume and liquidity in most non-U.S. debt markets is less

than in the United States and securities of some non-U.S. companies are less liquid and more volatile than securities of comparable U.S. companies. There generally is less government supervision and regulation of securities exchanges, broker-dealers and listed companies than in the United States. Mail service between the United States and foreign countries may be slower or less reliable than within the United States, thus increasing the risk of delayed settlements of portfolio transactions or loss of certificates for portfolio securities. Payment for securities before delivery may be required. In addition, with respect to certain foreign countries, there is the possibility of expropriation or confiscatory taxation, political or social instability, or diplomatic developments, which could affect investments in those countries. Moreover, individual non-U.S. economies may differ favorably or unfavorably from the U.S. economy in such respects as growth of gross national product, rate of inflation, capital reinvestment, resource self-sufficiency and balance of payments position. Non-U.S. securities markets, while growing in volume and sophistication, generally are not as developed as those in the United States, and securities of some non-U.S. issuers (particularly those located in developing countries) may be less liquid and more volatile than securities of comparable U.S. companies.

The Fund may invest in the securities of non-U.S. issuers in the form of sponsored and unsponsored American Depositary Receipts (“ADRs”), Global Depositary Receipts (“GDRs”), and European Depositary Receipts (“EDRs”) (collectively, “Depositary Receipts”), which are certificates evidencing ownership of shares of non-U.S. issuers and are alternatives to purchasing directly the underlying non-U.S. securities in their national markets and currencies. However, such depository receipts continue to be subject to many of the risks associated with investing directly in non-U.S. securities. These risks include foreign exchange risk as well as the political and economic risks associated with the underlying issuer’s country. ADRs, EDRs and GDRs may be sponsored or unsponsored. Unsponsored receipts are established without the participation of the issuer. Unsponsored receipts may involve higher expenses, they may not pass-through voting or other shareholder rights, and they may be less liquid. Less information is normally available on unsponsored receipts.

### **Emerging markets**

The Fund may invest in securities of issuers located in emerging markets. The risks of non-U.S. investments described above apply to an even greater extent to investments in emerging markets. The securities markets of emerging market countries generally are smaller, less developed, less liquid and more volatile than the securities markets of the United States and developed non-U.S. markets. Disclosure and regulatory standards in many respects are less stringent than in the United States and developed non-U.S. markets. There also may be a lower level of monitoring and regulation of securities markets in emerging market countries, and enforcement of existing regulations may be limited. Many emerging market countries have experienced substantial, and in some periods extremely high, rates of inflation for many years. Inflation and rapid fluctuations in inflation rates have had and may continue to have very negative effects on the economies and securities markets of certain emerging market countries. Economies in emerging markets generally are heavily dependent upon international trade and, accordingly, have been and may continue to be affected adversely by trade barriers, exchange controls, managed adjustments in relative currency values and other protectionist measures imposed or negotiated by the countries with which they trade. The economies of these countries also have been and may continue to be adversely affected by economic conditions in the countries in which they trade. The economies of countries with emerging markets also may be predominantly based on only a few industries or dependent on revenues from particular commodities. In addition, custodial services and other costs relating to investment in non-U.S. markets may be more expensive in emerging markets than in many developed non-U.S. markets, which could reduce the Fund’s income from such securities.

## *Options Strategy*

### **Index options generally**

The Fund pursues its objective in part through its Options Strategy by writing (selling) stock index call options with respect to a portion of its common stock portfolio value. The Fund generally sells index call options that are exchange-listed and “European style,” meaning that the options may be exercised only on the expiration date of the option. Index call options differ from options on individual securities in that index call options (i) typically are settled in cash rather than by delivery of securities (meaning the exercise of an index option does not involve the actual purchase or sale of securities) and (ii) reflect price fluctuations in a group of securities or segments of the securities market rather than price fluctuations in a single security.

U.S. listed options contracts are originated and standardized by the OCC. Currently, U.S. listed index options are available on approximately 89 indexes, with new listings added periodically. In the United States, the Fund generally sells index call options that are issued, guaranteed and cleared by the OCC. The Fund also may sell index call options in the United States and outside the United States that are not issued, guaranteed or cleared by the OCC, including OTC options. The Advisor and WellsCap believe that there exists sufficient liquidity in the index options markets to fulfill the Fund’s requirements to implement its strategy.

To implement its options program most effectively, the Fund may sell index options that trade in OTC markets. Participants in these markets typically are not subject to the same credit evaluation and regulatory oversight as members of “exchange based” markets. By engaging in index option transactions in these markets, the Fund may take credit risk with regard to parties with which it trades and also may bear the risk of settlement default. These risks may differ materially from those involved in exchange-traded transactions, which generally are characterized by clearing organization guarantees, daily marking-to-market and settlement, and segregation and minimum capital requirements applicable to intermediaries. Transactions entered into directly between two counterparties generally do not benefit from these protections, which may subject the Fund to the risk that a counterparty will not settle a transaction in accordance with agreed terms and conditions because of a dispute over the terms of the contract or because of a credit or liquidity problem. Such “counterparty risk” is increased for contracts with longer maturities when events may intervene to prevent settlement. The ability of the Fund to transact business with any one or any number of counterparties, the lack of any independent evaluation of the counterparties or their financial capabilities and the absence of a regulated market to facilitate a settlement may increase the potential for loss to the Fund.

### **Selling call options under the Options Strategy**

The Fund’s Options Strategy is used to seek to enhance risk-adjusted returns, generate earnings from options premiums and to reduce overall portfolio volatility. This Options Strategy is of a hedging nature, and is not designed to speculate on equity market performance.

As the seller of call options, the Fund receives cash (the premium) from the purchasers thereof. The purchaser of an option has the right to any appreciation in the value of the applicable index over a fixed price (the exercise price) as of a specified date in the future (the option valuation date). The Fund generally writes (sell) index call options that are out-of-the-money or at-the-money at the time of sale. Out-of-the-money call options are call options with an exercise price that is above the current cash value of the index and at-the-money call options are call options with an exercise price that is equal to the current cash value of the index. The Fund may from time to time also sell in-the-money options when WellsCap believes that in-the-money are appropriate (*i.e.*, with an exercise price that is below the current cash value of the index), based on market conditions and other factors. The Fund also may sell call options that are more substantially out-of-the-money. Such options that are more substantially out-of-the-money provide greater potential for the Fund to realize capital appreciation on its portfolio stocks but generally would pay a lower premium than options that are slightly out-of-the-money. When it writes call options, the Fund will, in effect, sell the potential appreciation in the value of the applicable index above the exercise price in exchange for the option premium received. If, at expiration, a call option sold by the Fund is exercised, the Fund will pay the purchaser the difference between the cash value of the applicable index and the exercise price of the option. The premium, the exercise price and the market value of the applicable index will determine the gain or loss realized by the Fund as the seller of the call option.

Prior to expiration, the Fund may close an option position by making an offsetting market purchase of identical option contracts (same type, underlying index, exercise price and expiration). The cost of closing transactions and payments in settlement of exercised options will reduce the net option premiums available for distribution to Common Shareholders by the Fund. The reduction in net option premiums due to a rise in stock prices generally should be

offset, at least in part, by appreciation in the value of common stocks held and by the opportunity to realize higher premium income from selling new index options at higher exercise prices.

In certain extraordinary market circumstances, to limit the risk of loss on the Fund's Options Strategy, the Fund may enter into "spread" transactions by purchasing call options with higher exercise prices than those of call options written. The Fund only engages in such transactions when WellsCap believes that certain extraordinary events temporarily have depressed equity prices and substantial short-term appreciation of such prices is expected. By engaging in spread transactions in such circumstances, the Fund will reduce the limitation imposed on its ability to participate in such recovering equity markets that exist if the Fund only writes call options. The premiums paid to purchase such call options are expected to be lower than the premiums earned from the call options written at lower exercise prices. However, the payment of these premiums will reduce amounts available for distribution from the Fund's options activity.

In other extraordinary market circumstances, the Fund may purchase put options when WellsCap believes that extra risk is present in the equity market. The premium for these puts may reduce amounts available for distribution, but may protect the Fund's assets in the event of a decline in the equity markets.

The Fund sells only "covered" call options. A call option is considered covered if the Fund maintains with its custodian assets determined to be liquid (in accordance with procedures established by the Board) in an amount at least equal to the contract value of the index. A call option also is covered if the Fund holds a call on the same index as the call written where the exercise price of the call held is (i) equal to or less than the exercise price of the call written, or (ii) greater than the exercise price of the call written, provided the difference is maintained by the Fund in segregated assets determined to

be liquid (in accordance with procedures established by the Board).

If an option written by the Fund expires unexercised, the Fund realizes on the expiration date a capital gain equal to the premium received by the Fund at the time the option was written. If an option written by the Fund is exercised, the Fund realizes on the expiration date a capital gain if the cash payment made by the Fund upon exercise is less than the premium received from writing the option and a capital loss if the cash payment made is more than the premium received. If a written option is repurchased, the Fund realizes upon the closing purchase transaction a capital gain if the cost of repurchasing the option is less than the premium received from writing the option and a capital loss if the cost of repurchasing the option is more than the premium received.

For written index options that qualify as “section 1256 contracts,” the Fund’s gain and loss thereon generally will be treated as 60% long-term and 40% short-term capital gain or loss, regardless of holding period. In addition, the Fund generally will be required to “mark to market” (*i.e.*, treat as sold for fair market value) each outstanding index option position at the close of each taxable year (and on October 31 of each year for excise tax purposes) and to adjust the amount of gain or loss subsequently realized to reflect the marking to market. Gain or loss on index options not qualifying as “section 1256 contracts” under the Code would be realized upon disposition, lapse or exercise of the positions and would be treated as short-term gain or loss. Certain indices on which the Fund will sell call options may not qualify for treatment as “section 1256 contracts.”

The principal factors affecting the market value of an option contract include supply and demand in the options market, interest rates, the current market price of the underlying index in relation to the exercise price of the option, the actual or perceived volatility associated with the underlying index, and the time remaining until the expiration date. The premium received for an option written by the Fund is recorded as an asset of the Fund and its obligation under the option contract as an initially equivalent liability. The Fund then adjusts over time the liability as the market value of the option changes. The value of each written option will be marked to market daily and valued at the closing price on the exchange on which it is traded or, if not traded on an exchange or no closing price is available, at the mean between the last bid and asked prices or otherwise at fair value as determined by the Board.

The transaction costs of buying and selling options consist primarily of commissions (which are imposed in opening, closing and exercise transactions), but also may include margin and interest costs in particular transactions. The impact of transaction costs on the profitability of a transaction may often be greater for options transactions than for transactions in the underlying securities because these costs are often greater in relation to option premiums than in relation to the prices of underlying securities. Transaction costs may be especially significant in option strategies calling for multiple purchases and sales of options over short periods of time or concurrently. Transaction costs associated with the Fund’s Options Strategy will vary depending on market circumstances and other factors.

## **TEMPORARY DEFENSIVE STRATEGIES**

There may be times when, in the Advisor's judgment, conditions in the securities market would make pursuit of the Fund's investment strategy inconsistent with achievement of the Fund's investment objectives. At such times, the Advisor may employ alternative strategies primarily to seek to reduce fluctuations in the value of the Fund's assets. In implementing these temporary defensive strategies, depending on the circumstances, the Fund may invest part or all of its total assets in fixed-income securities with remaining maturities of less than one year, cash or cash equivalents. Cash equivalents are highly liquid, short-term securities such as commercial paper, time deposits, certificates of deposit, short-term notes and short-term U.S. government obligations. During such market circumstances, the Fund may not pay tax-advantaged dividends. It is impossible to predict when, or for how long, the Fund may use these alternative strategies.

## **ADDITIONAL PORTFOLIO INVESTMENTS**

### **Preferred securities**

The Fund may invest in preferred securities. Preferred securities, like common stock, represent an equity ownership in an issuer. Generally, preferred securities have a priority of claim over common stock in dividend payments and upon liquidation of the issuer. Unlike common stock, preferred securities do not usually have voting rights. Preferred securities in some instances are convertible into common stock. Although they are equity securities, preferred securities have characteristics of both debt and common stock. Like debt, their promised income is contractually fixed. Like common stock, they do not have rights to precipitate bankruptcy proceedings or collection activities in the event of missed payments. Other equity characteristics are their subordinated position in an issuer's capital structure and that their quality and value are heavily dependent on the profitability of the issuer rather than on any legal claims to specific assets or cash flows.

Distributions on preferred securities must be declared by the board of directors and may be subject to deferral, and thus

they may not be automatically payable. Income payments on preferred securities may be cumulative, causing dividends and distributions to accrue even if not declared by the board or otherwise made payable, or they may be non-cumulative, so that skipped dividends and distributions do not continue to accrue. There is no assurance that dividends on preferred securities in which the Fund invests will be declared or otherwise made payable. The Fund may invest in non-cumulative preferred securities, although Epoch would consider, among other factors, their non-cumulative nature in making any decision to purchase or sell such securities.

Shares of preferred securities have a liquidation value that generally equals the original purchase price at the date of issuance. The market values of preferred securities may be affected by favorable and unfavorable changes impacting the issuers' industries or sectors, including companies in the utilities and financial services sectors, which are prominent issuers of preferred securities. They also may be affected by actual and anticipated changes or ambiguities in the tax status of the security and by actual and anticipated changes or ambiguities in tax laws, such as changes in corporate and individual income tax rates, and in the dividends received deduction for corporate taxpayers or the characterization of dividends as tax-advantaged as described herein.

Because the claim on an issuer's earnings represented by preferred securities may become onerous when interest rates fall below the rate payable on the security or for other reasons, the issuer may redeem preferred securities, generally after an initial period of call protection during which the security is not redeemable. Thus, in declining interest rate environments in particular, the Fund's holdings of higher dividend-paying preferred securities may be reduced and the Fund may be unable to acquire securities paying comparable rates with the redemption proceeds. For the Fund to receive tax-advantaged dividend income on preferred securities, the Fund must hold securities paying an otherwise tax-advantaged dividend for more than 90 days during the associated 180-day period. In addition, as is the case for Common Shares the Fund cannot be obligated to make related payments (pursuant to a short sale or otherwise) with respect to substantially similar or related property. Similar provisions apply to each Common Shareholder's investment in the Fund as discussed herein.

## **Derivatives**

Other than in connection with the Options Strategy, the Fund does not expect to, but reserves the flexibility to, use a variety of derivative instruments (including both long and short positions) for hedging purposes, to adjust portfolio characteristics, or more generally for purposes of attempting to increase the Fund's investment return, including, for example, buying and selling call and put options, buying and selling futures contracts and options on futures contracts, and entering into forward contracts and swap agreements (including total return swaps) with respect to securities, indices, and currencies. There can be no assurance that the Fund will enter into any such transaction at any particular time or under any specific circumstances.

The Fund may purchase and sell derivative instruments such as exchange-listed and over-the-counter put and call options on securities, financial futures, equity, fixed-income, interest rate indices and other financial instruments, purchase and sell financial futures contracts and options thereon, and enter into various interest rate transactions such



as swaps, caps, floors or collars. The Fund also may purchase or sell derivative instruments that combine features of these instruments. Derivatives have risks, including the imperfect correlation between the value of such instruments and the underlying assets, the possible default of the other party to the transaction, and illiquidity of the derivative instruments. The ability to use derivatives to benefit the Fund depends, in part, on the Advisor's or Epoch's ability to predict market movements correctly, which cannot be assured. Thus, the use of derivatives may result in a loss greater than if they had not been used, may require the Fund to sell or purchase portfolio securities at inopportune times or for prices other than the values the Fund has placed on them, may limit the amount of appreciation the Fund can realize on an investment, or may cause the Fund to hold a security that it might otherwise sell. Additionally, amounts paid by the Fund as premiums and cash or other assets held in margin accounts with respect to derivatives may not otherwise be available to the Fund for investment purposes.

The Fund has claimed an exclusion from the definition of a Commodity Pool Operator ("CPO") under the Commodity Exchange Act and therefore is not subject to registration or regulation as a CPO.

The regulation of the U.S. and non-U.S. derivatives markets has undergone substantial change in recent years and such change may continue. In particular, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, and regulation proposed to be promulgated thereunder require many derivatives to be cleared and traded on an exchange, expand entity registration requirements, impose business conduct requirements on dealers that enter into swaps with a pension plan, endowment, retirement plan or government entity, and required banks to move some derivatives trading units to a non-guaranteed affiliate separate from the deposit-taking bank or divest them altogether. Although the CFTC has released final rules relating to clearing, reporting, recordkeeping and registration requirements under the legislation, many of the provisions are subject to further final rule making, and thus its ultimate impact remains unclear. New regulations could,

among other things, restrict the Fund's ability to engage in derivatives transactions (for example, by making certain types of derivatives transactions no longer available to the Fund) and/or increase the costs of such derivatives transactions (for example, by increasing margin or capital requirements), and the Fund may be unable to fully execute its investment strategies as a result. Limits or restrictions applicable to the counterparties with which the Fund engages in derivative transactions also could prevent the Fund from using these instruments or affect the pricing or other factors relating to these instruments, or may change the availability of certain investments.

At any time after the date of this prospectus, legislation may be enacted that could negatively affect the assets of the Fund. Legislation or regulation may change the way in which the Fund itself is regulated. The Adviser cannot predict the effects of any new governmental regulation that may be implemented, and there can be no assurance that any new governmental regulation will not adversely affect the Fund's ability to achieve its investment objectives.

### **Put options**

In certain extraordinary market circumstances, the Fund may purchase put options (including married puts as described herein) when WellsCap believes that extra risk is present in the equity market. Put options are contracts that give the holder of the option, in return for a premium, the right to sell to the writer of the option the security/index underlying the option at a specified exercise price at any time during the term of the option. The Fund would use put options as a general hedge against potential declines in equity markets. As the purchaser of index put options, the Fund seeks to benefit from a decline in the market prices of the underlying index, thereby hedging the Fund's exposure to market risk. The Fund will pay a premium to the seller of the option for the right to receive payments of cash to the extent that the value of the applicable index declines below a fixed price (the exercise price) as of a specified date in the future (the option valuation date). If the index price is above the exercise price of the option as of the option valuation date, the option expires worthless and the Fund will not be able to recover the option premium paid. In buying index put options, the Fund, in effect, acquires protection against a decline in the value of the applicable index below the exercise price in exchange for the option premium paid. If, at expiration, an index put option purchased by the Fund is exercised, the Fund will receive from the option seller the difference between the cash value of the applicable index and the exercise price of the option. The premium paid, the exercise price and the market value of the applicable index will determine the gain or loss realized by the Fund as the buyer of the index put option.

### **Debt securities**

The Fund may invest to a limited extent in a wide variety of bonds, debentures and similar debt securities of varying maturities and durations issued by corporations and other business entities, including limited liability companies. Debt securities in which the Fund may invest may pay fixed or variable rates of interest. Bonds and other debt securities generally are issued by corporations and other issuers to borrow money from investors. The issuer pays the investor a fixed or variable rate of interest and normally must repay the amount borrowed on or before maturity. Certain debt securities are "perpetual" in that they have no maturity date. The Fund may invest in debt securities of below investment grade quality, commonly known as "junk bonds," which are considered to be predominantly speculative in nature

because of the credit risk of the issuers. Income payments on debt securities received by the Fund will be fully taxable as ordinary income. To the extent the Fund invests in debt securities, such investments will not be eligible for favorable tax treatment. Prices of bonds tend to move inversely with changes in interest rates. Some bonds give the issuer the option to call (redeem) the bonds before their maturity date. If an issuer calls its bond during a time of declining interest rates, the Fund might not benefit from any increase in value as a result of declining interest rates. Failure of an issuer to make timely interest or principal payments, or a decline or perception of a decline in the credit quality of a bond, can cause a bond's price to fall. The Fund's investments in preferred stocks and bonds of below investment grade quality, if any, are predominantly speculative because of the credit risk of their issuers. Issuers of below investment grade quality preferred stocks and bonds are more likely to default on their payments of dividends/interest and liquidation value/principal owed to the Fund, and such defaults will reduce the Fund's NAV and income distributions. The prices of these lower quality preferred stocks and bonds are more sensitive to negative developments than higher rated securities. Adverse business conditions, such as a decline in the issuer's revenues or an economic downturn, generally lead to a higher non-payment rate.

### **Exchange traded funds**

The Fund may invest in ETFs, which are investment companies that aim to track or replicate a desired index, such as a sector, market or global segment. ETFs are passively or actively managed and their shares are traded on a national exchange or the NASDAQ. ETFs do not sell individual shares directly to investors and only issue their shares in large blocks known as "creation units." The investor purchasing a creation unit may sell the individual shares on a secondary market. Therefore, the liquidity of ETFs depends on the adequacy of the secondary market. There can be no assurance that an ETF's investment objective will be achieved, as ETFs based on an index may not replicate and maintain exactly

the composition and relative weightings of securities in the index. ETFs are subject to the risks of investing in the underlying securities. The Fund, as a holder of the securities of the ETF, will bear its *pro rata* portion of the ETF's expenses, including advisory fees. These expenses are in addition to the direct expenses of the Fund's own operations.

### **Other investment companies**

The Fund may invest in securities of open- or other closed-end investment companies, including ETFs, to the extent that such investments are consistent with the Fund's investment objective and policies and permissible under the 1940 Act. The Fund, as a holder of the securities of other investment companies, will bear its *pro rata* portion of the other investment companies' expenses, including advisory fees. These expenses are in addition to the direct expenses of the Fund's own operations. Common Shareholders would therefore be subject to duplicative expenses to the extent the Fund invests in other investment companies. In addition, these other investment companies may utilize leverage, in which case an investment would subject the Fund to additional risks associated with leverage. See "Risk Factors—Leverage Risk."

### **Repurchase agreements**

The Fund may enter into repurchase agreements. When the Fund enters into a repurchase agreement, it receives collateral which is held in a segregated account by the Fund's custodian. The collateral amount is marked-to-market and monitored on a daily basis to ensure that the collateral held is in an amount not less than the principal amount of the repurchase agreement plus any accrued interest. In the event of a default by the counterparty, realization of the collateral proceeds could be delayed, during which time the collateral value may decline.

### **Illiquid securities**

The Fund may invest up to 15% of the value of its net assets in illiquid securities. Illiquid securities include securities that have legal or contractual restrictions on resale, securities that are not readily marketable, and repurchase agreements maturing in more than seven days. Illiquid securities involve the risk that the securities will not be able to be sold at the time desired or at prices approximating the value at which the Fund is carrying the securities.

### **Other investments**

The Fund may use a variety of other investment instruments in pursuing its investment programs. The investments of the Fund may include fixed income securities, sovereign debt, options on foreign currencies and forward foreign currency contracts.

## **OTHER INVESTMENT POLICIES**

The Fund may, but is under no obligation to, from time to time employ a variety of investment techniques, including those described below, to hedge against fluctuations in the price of portfolio securities, to enhance total return or to provide a substitute for the purchase or sale of securities. The Fund's ability to use any of the techniques described below may be limited by restrictions imposed on its operations in connection with obtaining and maintaining its qualification as a regulated investment company under the Code. Additionally, other factors (such as cost) may make it impractical or undesirable to use any of these investment techniques from time to time.

### **Borrowing**

The Fund has no current intention to borrow for investment purposes or to issue preferred shares. However, it may borrow from banks for extraordinary or emergency purposes. Further, the Fund is authorized and reserves the flexibility to utilize leverage through borrowing and/or the issuance of preferred shares, including the issuance of debt securities, to the extent permitted by the 1940 Act.

### **Portfolio turnover**

The Fund may engage in short-term trading strategies, and securities may be sold without regard to the length of time held when, in the opinion of Epoch, investment considerations warrant such action. The Fund's Options Strategy may lend to higher levels of portfolio turnover to the extent that the Fund is required to sell portfolio securities to meet its obligations under index options contracts. In addition, the Fund's dividend capture program also may increase the level of portfolio turnover that the Fund experiences. These policies may have the effect of increasing the annual rate of portfolio turnover of the Fund. A high turnover rate (100% or more) necessarily involves greater trading costs to the Fund and may result in the realization of net short-term capital gain. The portfolio turnover rate for the Fund for the fiscal years ended October 31, 2018 and October 31, 2017 was 208% and 220%, respectively. If securities are not held for the applicable holding periods, dividends paid on them will not qualify for the advantageous U.S. federal tax rates. See "Investment Strategies" and "U.S. Federal Income Tax Matters."

### **Lending of portfolio securities**

The Fund may lend portfolio securities to registered broker-dealers, or other institutional investors, under agreements which require that the loans be secured continuously by collateral in cash, cash equivalents, or U.S. Treasury bills or other collateral maintained on a current basis at an amount at least equal to the market value of the securities loaned. The Fund continues to receive the equivalent of the interest or dividends paid by the issuer on the securities loaned as well as the benefit of any increase and the detriment of any decrease in the market value of the securities loaned and also would receive a portion of the investment return on the collateral. The Fund would not have the right to vote any securities having voting rights during the existence of the loan, but would have the right to call the loan in anticipation of an important vote to be taken among holders of the securities or of the giving or withholding of consent on a material matter affecting the investment.

As with other extensions of credit, there are risks of delay in recovery or even loss of rights in the collateral should the borrower of the securities fail financially. In addition, under such circumstances, the Fund may not be able to recover securities loaned. At no time would the value of the securities loaned exceed 33% of the value of the Fund's total assets. Compensation received by the Fund in connection with securities lending activities will not constitute tax-advantaged qualified dividend income.

### **Foreign currency transactions**

The value of non-U.S. assets as measured in U.S. dollars may be affected favorably or unfavorably by changes in foreign currency rates and exchange control regulations. Currency exchange rates also can be affected unpredictably by intervention by U.S. or foreign governments or central banks, or the failure to intervene, or by currency controls or political developments in the United States or abroad. The Fund may (but is not required to) engage in transactions to hedge against changes in foreign currencies, and will use such hedging techniques when the Advisor or Epoch deems appropriate. Foreign currency exchange transactions may be conducted on a spot (*i.e.*, cash) basis at the spot rate prevailing in the foreign currency exchange market or through entering into derivative currency transactions. Currency futures contracts are exchange-traded and change in value to reflect movements of a currency or a basket of currencies. Settlement must be made in a designated currency.

Forward foreign currency exchange contracts are individually negotiated and privately traded so they are dependent upon the creditworthiness of the counterparty. Such contracts may be used when a security denominated in a foreign currency is purchased or sold, or when the receipt in a foreign currency of dividend or interest payments on such a security is anticipated. A forward contract can then "lock in" the U.S. dollar price of the security or the U.S. dollar equivalent of such dividend or interest payment, as the case may be.

Additionally, when the Advisor or Epoch believes that the currency of a particular foreign country may suffer a substantial decline against the U.S. dollar, it may enter into a forward contract to sell, for a fixed amount of dollars, the amount of foreign currency approximating the value of some or all of the securities held that are denominated in such foreign currency. The precise matching of the forward contract amounts and the value of the securities involved generally will not be possible. In addition, it may not be possible to hedge against long-term currency changes. Cross-hedging may be performed by using forward contracts in one currency (or basket of currencies) to hedge against fluctuations in the value of securities denominated in a different currency if the Advisor or Epoch determines that there is an established historical pattern of correlation between the two currencies (or the basket of currencies and the underlying currency). Use of a different foreign currency magnifies exposure to foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations. Forward contracts also may be used to shift exposure to foreign currency exchange rate changes from one currency to another. Short-term hedging provides a means of fixing the dollar value of only a portion of portfolio assets. Income or gain earned on any of the Fund's foreign currency transactions generally will be treated as fully taxable income (*i.e.*, income other than tax-advantaged dividends).

Currency transactions are subject to the risk of a number of complex political and economic factors applicable to the countries issuing the underlying currencies. Furthermore, unlike trading in most other types of instruments, there is no systematic reporting of last sale information with respect to the foreign currencies underlying the derivative currency transactions. As a result, available information may not be complete. In an over-the-counter trading environment, there are no daily price fluctuation limits. There may be no liquid secondary market to close out options purchased or written, or forward contracts entered into, until their exercise, expiration or maturity. There also is the risk of default by, or the bankruptcy of, the financial institution serving as counterparty.

### ***Risk Factors***

The principal risks of investing in the Fund are summarized in the Prospectus Summary above. Below are more detailed

descriptions of such factors. The descriptions are grouped by general risks, equity strategy risks, and options strategy risks. For a discussion of non-principal risk factors, see the Fund's SAI.

Below are descriptions of the main factors that may play a role in shaping the Fund's overall risk profile.

### ***General Risks***

#### **Cybersecurity AND OPERATIONAL risk**

Intentional cybersecurity breaches include unauthorized access to systems, networks, or devices (such as through "hacking" activity); infection from computer viruses or other malicious software code; and attacks that shut down, disable, slow, or otherwise disrupt operations, business processes, or website access or functionality. In addition, unintentional incidents can occur, such as the inadvertent release of confidential information (possibly resulting in the violation of applicable privacy laws).

A cybersecurity breach could result in the loss or theft of customer data or funds, the inability to access electronic systems ("denial of services"), loss or theft of proprietary information or corporate data, physical damage to a computer or network system, or costs associated with system repairs. Such incidents could cause the Fund, the advisor, a manager, or other service providers to incur regulatory penalties, reputational damage, additional compliance costs, or financial loss. In addition, such incidents could affect issuers in which the Fund invests, and thereby cause the Fund's investments to lose value.

Cyber-events have the potential to affect materially the Fund and the Advisor's relationships with accounts, shareholders, clients, customers, employees, products, and service providers. The Fund has established risk management systems reasonably designed to seek to reduce the risks associated with cyber-events. There is no guarantee that the Fund will be able to prevent or mitigate the impact of all cyber-events.

The Fund is exposed to operational risk arising from a number of factors, including but not limited to human error, processing and communication errors, errors of the Fund's service providers, counterparties, or other third parties, failed or inadequate processes and technology or system failures.

#### **INVESTMENT AND MARKET RISK**



An investment in Common Shares is subject to investment and market risk, including the possible loss of the entire principal amount invested. An investment in Common Shares represents an indirect investment in the securities owned by the Fund, which generally are traded on a securities exchange or in the over-the-counter markets. The value of these securities, like other market investments, may move up or down, sometimes rapidly and unpredictably. Common Shares at any point in time may be worth less than the original investment, even after taking into account any reinvestment of dividends and distributions.

## **TAX RISK**

To qualify for the special tax treatment available to regulated investment companies, the Fund must: (i) derive at least 90% of its annual gross income from certain kinds of investment income; (ii) meet certain asset diversification requirements at the end of each quarter; and (iii) distribute in each taxable year at least 90% of its net investment income (including net interest income and net short term capital gain). If the Fund failed to meet any of these requirements, subject to the opportunity to cure such failures under applicable provisions of the Code, the Fund would be subject to U.S. federal income tax at regular corporate rates on its taxable income, including its net capital gain, even if such income were distributed to its shareholders. All distributions by the Fund from earnings and profits, including distributions of net capital gain (if any), would be taxable to the shareholders as ordinary income. Such distributions generally would be eligible (i) to be treated as qualified dividend income in the case of individual and other noncorporate shareholders and (ii) for the dividends received deduction in the case of corporate shareholders; provided that in each case the shareholder meets the applicable holding period requirements. In addition, in order to requalify for taxation as a regulated investment company, the Fund might be required to recognize unrealized gain, pay substantial taxes and interest, and make certain distributions. See “U.S. Federal Income Tax Matters.”

The tax treatment and characterization of the Fund’s distributions may vary significantly from time to time due to the nature of the Fund’s investments. The ultimate tax characterization of the Fund’s distributions in a calendar year may not finally be determined until after the end of that calendar year. The Fund may make distributions during a calendar year that exceed the Fund’s current and accumulated earnings and profits for that year. In such a situation, the excess generally would be treated as a return of capital up to the amount of the Common Shareholder’s tax basis in his or her Common Shares, with any amounts exceeding such basis treated as gain from the sale of his or her Common Shares. The Fund’s

income distributions that qualify for favorable tax treatment may be affected by Internal Revenue Service (“IRS”) interpretations of the Code and future changes in tax laws and regulations. See “U.S. Federal Income Tax Matters.”

No assurance can be given as to what percentage of the distributions paid on the Common Shares, if any, will consist of tax-advantaged qualified dividend income or long-term capital gain or what the tax rates on various types of income will be in future years. In addition, it may be difficult to obtain information regarding whether distributions by non-U.S. entities in which the Fund invests should be regarded as qualified dividend income. Furthermore, to receive qualified dividend income treatment, the Fund must meet holding period and other requirements with respect to the dividend-paying securities in its portfolio, and the shareholder must meet holding period and other requirements with respect to the Common Shares. Holding periods may be affected by certain of the Fund’s transactions in options and other derivatives. See “U.S. Federal Income Tax Matters.”

## **DISTRIBUTION RISK**

There can be no assurance that quarterly distributions paid by the Fund to shareholders will be maintained at current levels or increase over time. The quarterly distributions shareholders receive from the Fund are derived from the Fund’s dividends and interest income after payment of Fund expenses, net option premiums, net realized gains on equity securities investments and return of capital. If stock market volatility and/or stock prices decline, the premiums available from writing call options and writing put options on individual stocks likely will decrease as well. Payments to purchase put options and to close written call and put options will reduce amounts available for distribution. Net realized gain on the Fund’s stock investments will be determined primarily by the direction and movement of the stock market and the equity securities held. The Fund’s cash available for distribution may vary widely over the short- and long-term. If, for any calendar year, the total distributions made exceed the Fund’s net investment taxable income and net capital gain, the excess generally will be treated as a return of capital to each Common Shareholder (up to the amount of the Common Shareholder’s basis in his or her Common Shares) and thereafter as gain from the sale of Common Shares. The amount treated as a return of capital reduces the Common Shareholder’s adjusted basis in his or her Common Shares, thereby increasing his or her potential gain or reducing his or her potential loss on the subsequent sale of his or her Common Shares. Distributions in any year may include a substantial return of capital component. Dividends on common stocks are not fixed but are declared at the discretion of the issuer’s board of directors. The Fund’s dividend income will be substantially influenced by the activity level and success of its dividend capture trading program and Options Strategy, which may not work as intended.

## **PORTFOLIO TURNOVER RISK**

The Fund may engage in short-term trading strategies, and securities may be sold without regard to the length of time held when, in the opinion of Epoch, investment considerations warrant such action. The Fund’s Options Strategy may lead to higher levels of portfolio turnover to the extent that the Fund is required to sell portfolio securities to meet its obligations as the seller of index options contracts. In addition, the Fund’s dividend capture program also may increase the level of portfolio turnover the Fund experiences. These policies may have the effect of increasing the annual rate

of portfolio turnover of the Fund. Higher rates of portfolio turnover likely would result in higher brokerage commissions and may generate short-term capital gain taxable as ordinary income, which may have a negative impact on the Fund's performance over time.

### **DEFENSIVE POSITIONS RISK**

During periods of adverse market or economic conditions, the Fund may temporarily invest all or a substantial portion of its total assets in fixed-income securities with remaining maturities of less than one year, cash or cash equivalents. The Fund will not be pursuing its investment objective in these circumstances and could miss favorable market developments.

### **INTEREST RATE RISK**

The premiums from writing index call options and amounts available for distribution from the Fund's options activity may decrease in declining interest rate environments. The value of the Fund's investments in common stock also may be influenced by changes in interest rates. Higher yielding equity securities and equity securities of issuers whose businesses are substantially affected by changes in interest rates may be particularly sensitive to interest rate risk. Recent and potential future changes in government monetary policy may affect the level of interest rates.

### **INFLATION RISK**

Inflation risk is the risk that the purchasing power of assets or income from investments will be worth less in the future as inflation decreases the value of money. As inflation increases, the real value of Common Shares and distributions thereon can decline.

## **LEVERAGE RISK**

Although the Fund has no current intention to do so, the Fund is authorized and reserves the flexibility to utilize leverage through borrowings and/or the issuance of preferred shares, including the issuance of debt securities. In the event that the Fund determines in the future to utilize investment leverage, there can be no assurance that such a leveraging strategy will be successful during any period in which it is employed. Leverage creates risks for Common Shareholders, including the likelihood of greater volatility of the NAV and market price of the Common Shares and the risk that fluctuations in distribution rates on any preferred shares or fluctuations in borrowing costs may affect the return to Common Shareholders. To the extent the returns derived from securities purchased with proceeds received from leverage exceeds the cost of leverage, the Fund's distributions may be greater than if leverage had not been used. Conversely, if the returns from the securities purchased with such proceeds are not sufficient to cover the cost of leverage, the amount available for distribution to Common Shareholders will be less than if leverage had not been used. In the latter case, the Advisor, in its best judgment, may nevertheless determine to maintain the Fund's leveraged position if it deems such action to be appropriate. The costs of an offering of preferred shares and/or a borrowing program would be borne by Common Shareholders and consequently would result in a reduction of the NAV of Common Shares. In addition, the fee paid to the Advisor is calculated on the basis of the Fund's average daily gross assets, including proceeds from borrowings and/or the issuance of preferred shares, so the fee will be higher when leverage is utilized, which may create an incentive for the Advisor to employ financial leverage. In this regard, holders of preferred shares do not bear the investment advisory fee. Rather, Common Shareholders bear the portion of the investment advisory fee attributable to the assets purchased with the proceeds of the preferred shares offering.

## **MARKET DISCOUNT RISK**

The Common Shares will be offered only when Common Shares of the Fund are trading at a price equal to or above the Fund's NAV per Common Share plus the per Common Share amount of commissions. As with any security, the market value of the Common Shares may increase or decrease from the amount initially paid for the Common Shares. The Common Shares have traded at both a premium and at a discount to NAV. The shares of closed-end management investment companies frequently trade at a discount from their NAV. This characteristic is a risk separate and distinct from the risk that the Fund's NAV could decrease as a result of investment activities. Investors bear a risk of loss to the extent that the price at which they sell their shares is lower in relation to the Fund's NAV than at the time of purchase, assuming a stable NAV.

## **SECONDARY MARKET FOR THE COMMON SHARES**

The issuance of new Common Shares may have an adverse effect on the secondary market for the Common Shares. When the Common Shares are trading at a premium, the Fund may issue new Common Shares. The increase in the amount of the Fund's outstanding Common Shares resulting from the offering of new Common Shares may put downward pressure on the market price for the Common Shares of the Fund. Common Shares will not be issued at any time when Common Shares are trading at a price lower than a price equal to the Fund's NAV per Common Share plus

the per Common Share amount of commissions.

The Fund also issues Common Shares through its dividend reinvestment plan. Common Shares may be issued under the plan at a discount to the market price for such Common Shares, which may put downward pressure on the market price for Common Shares of the Fund.

The voting power of current Common Shareholders will be diluted to the extent that such shareholders do not purchase shares in any future Common Share offerings or do not purchase sufficient shares to maintain their percentage interest. In addition, if the proceeds of such offering are unable to be invested as intended, the Fund's per Common Share distribution may decrease (or may consist of return of capital) and the Fund may not participate in market advances to the same extent as if such proceeds were fully invested as planned.

## **MANAGEMENT RISK**

The Fund is subject to management risk because it relies on Epoch's and WellsCap ability to pursue the Fund's investment objective. The Subadvisors apply investment techniques and risk analyses in making investment decisions for the Fund, but there can be no guarantee that they will produce the desired results. The Subadvisors' securities and options selections and other investment decisions might produce a loss or cause the Fund to underperform when compared to other funds with similar investment goals. If one or more key individuals leave the employ of a Subadvisor, then the Subadvisor may not be able to hire qualified replacements, or may require an extended time to do so. This could prevent the Fund from achieving its investment objective. Management risk is particularly significant to the Fund because it utilizes two interrelated strategies, managed by separate and unaffiliated subadvisors. In particular, the implementation of the Options Strategy requires communications and coordination between Epoch and WellsCap (including with respect to

achieving correlation between the performance of the Fund's equity and options positions), which increases the risk that the Fund's overall investment program may not be carried out as intended. The Advisor oversees and assists with the communication and coordination process between Epoch and WellsCap.

## **ECONOMIC AND MARKET EVENTS RISK**

Events in certain sectors historically have resulted, and may in the future result, in an unusually high degree of volatility in the financial markets, both domestic and foreign. These events have included, but are not limited to: bankruptcies, corporate restructurings, and other events related to the sub-prime mortgage crisis in 2008; governmental efforts to limit short selling and high frequency trading; measures to address U.S. federal and state budget deficits; social, political and economic instability in Europe; economic stimulus by the Japanese central bank; steep declines in oil prices; dramatic changes in currency exchange rates; and China's economic slowdown. Interconnected global economies and financial markets increase the possibility that conditions in one country or region might adversely impact issuers in a different country or region. Both domestic and foreign equity markets have experienced increased volatility and turmoil, with issuers that have exposure to the real estate, mortgage, and credit markets particularly affected. Banks and financial services companies could suffer losses if interest rates were to rise or economic conditions deteriorate.

In addition, relatively high market volatility and reduced liquidity in credit and fixed-income markets may adversely affect many issuers worldwide. Actions taken by the U.S. Federal Reserve (Fed) or foreign central banks to stimulate or stabilize economic growth, such as interventions in currency markets, could cause high volatility in the equity and fixed-income markets. Reduced liquidity may result in less money being available to purchase raw materials, goods, and services from emerging markets, which may, in turn, bring down the prices of these economic staples. It may also result in emerging-market issuers having more difficulty obtaining financing, which may, in turn, cause a decline in their securities prices.

In addition, while interest rates have been unusually low in recent years in the United States and abroad, any decision by the Fed to adjust the target fed funds rate, among other factors, could cause markets to experience continuing high volatility. A significant increase in interest rates may cause a decline in the market for equity securities. Also, regulators have expressed concern that rate increases may contribute to price volatility. These events and the possible resulting market volatility may have an adverse effect on the Fund.

Political turmoil within the United States and abroad may also impact the Fund. Although the U.S. government has honored its credit obligations, it remains possible that the United States could default on its obligations. While it is impossible to predict the consequences of such an unprecedented event, it is likely that a default by the United States would be highly disruptive to the U.S. and global securities markets and could significantly impair the value of the Fund's investments. Similarly, political events within the United States at times have resulted, and may in the future result, in a shutdown of government services, which could negatively affect the U.S. economy, decrease the value of many fund investments, and increase uncertainty in or impair the operation of the U.S. or other securities markets. The

U.S. is also considering significant new investments in infrastructure and national defense which, coupled with lower federal taxes, could lead to increased government borrowing and higher interest rates. While these proposed policies are going through the political process, the equity and debt markets may react strongly to expectations, which could increase volatility, especially if the market's expectations for changes in government policies are not borne out.

Uncertainties surrounding the sovereign debt of a number of European Union (EU) countries and the viability of the EU have disrupted and may in the future disrupt markets in the United States and around the world. If one or more countries leave the EU or the EU dissolves, the world's securities markets likely will be significantly disrupted. In June 2016, the United Kingdom approved a referendum to leave the EU, commonly referred to as "Brexit." There is significant market uncertainty regarding Brexit's ramifications, and the range and potential implications of possible political, regulatory, economic, and market outcomes are difficult to predict. Political and military events, including in North Korea, Venezuela, Syria, and other areas of the Middle East, and nationalist unrest in Europe, also may cause market disruptions.

In addition, there is a risk that the prices of goods and services in the United States and many foreign economies may decline over time, known as deflation. Deflation may have an adverse effect on stock prices and creditworthiness and may make defaults on debt more likely. If a country's economy slips into a deflationary pattern, it could last for a prolonged period and may be difficult to reverse.

#### **NATURAL DISASTERS AND ADVERSE WEATHER CONDITIONS**

Certain areas of the world historically have been prone to major natural disasters, such as hurricanes, earthquakes, typhoons, flooding, tidal waves, tsunamis, erupting volcanoes, wildfires or droughts, and have been economically sensitive to environmental events. Such disasters, and the resulting damage, could have a severe and negative impact on the Fund's investment portfolio and, in the longer term, could impair the ability of issuers in which the Fund invests to conduct their businesses in the manner normally conducted. Adverse weather conditions also may have a particularly

significant negative effect on issuers in the agricultural sector and on insurance companies that insure against the impact of natural disasters.

## **CHANGES IN U.S. LAW**

Changes in the state and U.S. federal laws applicable to the Fund, including changes to state and U.S. federal tax laws, or applicable to the Advisor, the Subadvisors and other securities or instruments in which the Fund may invest, may negatively affect the Fund's returns to Common Shareholders. The Fund may need to modify its investment strategy in the future in order to satisfy new regulatory requirements or to compete in a changed business environment.

## **ANTI-TAKEOVER PROVISIONS**

The Declaration of Trust includes provisions that could limit the ability of other persons or entities to acquire control of the Fund or to change the composition of its Board. These provisions may deprive shareholders of opportunities to sell their Common Shares at a premium over the then current market price of the Common Shares. See "Certain Provisions in the Declaration of Trust and By-Laws—Anti-takeover provisions."

### *Equity Strategy Risks*

## **ISSUER RISK**

An issuer of a security may perform poorly and, therefore, the value of its stocks and bonds may decline and the issuer may default on its obligations. Poor performance may be caused by poor management decisions, competitive pressures, breakthroughs in technology, reliance on suppliers, labor problems or shortages, corporate restructurings, fraudulent disclosures or other factors.

## **DIVIDEND STRATEGY RISK**

Epoch may not be able to anticipate the level of dividends that companies will pay in any given timeframe. In accordance with the Fund's strategies, Epoch attempts to identify and exploit opportunities such as the announcement of major corporate actions that may lead to high current dividend income. These situations typically are non-recurring



or infrequent, may be difficult to predict and may not result in an opportunity that allows Epoch to fulfill the Fund's investment objective. In addition, the dividend policies of the Fund's target companies are heavily influenced by the current economic climate and the favorable U.S. federal tax treatment afforded to dividends.

## **COMMON STOCK AND OTHER EQUITY SECURITIES RISK**

The Fund invests primarily in common stocks, which represent an ownership interest in a company. The Fund also can invest in securities that can be exercised for or converted into common stocks (such as convertible preferred stock). Common stocks and similar equity securities are more volatile and more risky than some other forms of investment. Therefore, the value of your investment in the Fund may fluctuate and may be worth less than your initial investment. Common stock prices fluctuate for many reasons, including changes in investors' perceptions of the financial condition of an issuer, the general condition of the relevant stock market or when political or economic events affecting the issuers occur. In addition, common stock prices may be sensitive to rising interest rates, as the costs of capital rise for issuers. Because convertible securities can be converted into equity securities, their values will normally increase or decrease as the values of the underlying equity securities increase or decrease.

## **NON-U.S. INVESTMENT RISK**

Funds that invest in securities traded principally in securities markets outside the United States are subject to additional and more varied risks, as the value of non-U.S. securities may change more rapidly and extremely than the value of U.S. securities. Less information may be publicly available regarding non-U.S. issuers. Non-U.S. securities may be subject to non-U.S. taxes any may be more volatile than U.S. securities. Currency fluctuations and political and economic developments may adversely impact the value of foreign securities. The securities markets of many foreign countries are relatively small, with a limited number of companies representing a small number of industries. Additionally, issuers of non-U.S. securities may not be subject to the same degree of regulation as U.S. issuers. Reporting, accounting and auditing standards of foreign countries differ, in some cases significantly, from U.S. standards. There generally are higher commission rates on non-U.S. portfolio transactions, transfer taxes, higher custodial costs and the possibility that non-U.S. taxes will be charged on dividends and interest payable on non-U.S. securities, some or all of which may not be reclaimable. Also, adverse changes in investment or exchange control regulations (which may include suspension of the ability to transfer currency or assets from a country), political changes or diplomatic developments could adversely affect the Fund's investments. In the event of nationalization, expropriation, confiscatory taxation, or other confiscation, the

Fund could lose a substantial portion of, or its entire investment in, a non-U.S. security. Some of the non-U.S. securities risks also are applicable to funds that invest a material portion of their assets in securities of non-U.S. issuers traded in the United States.

***European Markets Risk.*** Countries in Europe may be significantly affected by fiscal and monetary controls implemented by the European Union (“EU”) and European Economic and Monetary Union (“EMU”), which require member countries to comply with restrictions on inflation rates, deficits, interest rates, debt levels and fiscal and monetary controls. Decreasing imports or exports, changes in governmental or other regulations on trade, changes in the exchange rate of the Euro, the default or threat of default by one or more EU member countries on its sovereign debt, and/or an economic recession in one or more EU member countries may have a significant adverse effect on the economies of other EU member countries and major trading partners outside Europe.

In recent years, the European financial markets have experienced volatility and adverse trends due to concerns about economic downturns, rising government debt levels and the possible default of government debt in several European countries, including Greece, Ireland, Italy, Portugal and Spain. Several countries, including Greece and Italy, have agreed to multi-year bailout loans from the European Central Bank, the IMF, and other institutions. A default or debt restructuring by any European country, such as the restructuring of Greece’s outstanding sovereign debt, can adversely impact holders of that country’s debt and sellers of credit default swaps linked to that country’s creditworthiness, which may be located in countries other than those listed above, and can affect exposures to other EU countries and their financial companies as well. The manner in which the EU and EMU responded to the global recession and sovereign debt issues raised questions about their ability to react quickly to rising borrowing costs and the potential default by Greece and other countries of their sovereign debt and revealed a lack of cohesion in dealing with the fiscal problems of member states. To address budget deficits and public debt concerns, a number of European countries have imposed strict austerity measures and comprehensive financial and labor market reforms, which could increase political or social instability. Many European countries continue to suffer from high unemployment rates.

Uncertainties regarding the viability of the EU have impacted and may continue to impact markets in the United States and around the world. If one or more countries leave the EU or the EU dissolves, securities markets would likely be significantly disrupted. In June 2016, the United Kingdom (the “UK”) approved a referendum to leave the EU, commonly referred to as “Brexit,” which sparked depreciation in the value of the British pound and heightened risk of continued worldwide economic volatility. Pursuant to Article 50 of the Treaty of Lisbon, the UK gave notice in March 2017 of its withdrawal from the EU and commenced negotiations on the terms of withdrawal. The negotiation period could last for two years or more from the notice date, and during that period there would likely be considerable uncertainty as to the arrangements that would apply to the UK’s relationships with the EU and other countries following its anticipated withdrawal. This long-term uncertainty might affect other countries in the EU and elsewhere. It is also possible that the UK could initiate another referendum on the issue of Brexit, or that various countries within the UK, such as Scotland, could seek to separate and remain a part of the EU.

The UK has one of the largest economies in Europe and is a major trading partner with the other EU countries and the United States. If implemented, Brexit might negatively affect The City of London’s economy, which is heavily dominated by financial services, as banks might be forced to move staff and comply with two separate sets of rules or

lose business to banks in Continental Europe. In addition, Brexit would likely create additional economic stresses for the UK, including the potential for decreased trade, capital outflows, devaluation of the British pound, wider corporate bond spreads due to uncertainty, and declines in business and consumer spending as well as foreign direct investment. Further, the UK's departure from the EU would potentially cause volatility within the EU, which could trigger prolonged economic downturns in certain European countries or spark additional member states to contemplate departing the EU (thereby exacerbating political instability in the region).

Investing in the securities of Eastern European issuers is highly speculative and involves risks not usually associated with investing in the more developed markets of Western Europe. Securities markets of Eastern European countries typically are less efficient and have lower trading volume, lower liquidity, and higher volatility than more developed markets. Eastern European economies also may be particularly susceptible to disruption in the international credit market due to their reliance on bank related inflows of capital.

To the extent that the Fund invests in European securities, it may be exposed to these risks through its direct investments in such securities, including sovereign debt, or indirectly through investments in money market funds and financial institutions with significant investments in such securities.

***Emerging Markets Risk.*** The Fund may invest up to 20% of its total assets in the securities of issuers based in countries with “emerging market” economies. Investments in the securities of issuers based in countries with “emerging market”

economies are subject to greater levels of non-U.S. investment risk than investments in more-developed non-U.S. markets, since emerging market securities may present market, credit, currency, liquidity, legal, political and other risks greater than, or in addition to, the risks of investing in developed non-U.S. countries. These risks include: high currency exchange-rate fluctuations; increased risk of default (including both government and private issuers); greater social, economic and political uncertainty and instability (including the risk of war); more substantial governmental involvement in the economy; less governmental supervision and regulation of the securities markets and participants in those markets; controls on foreign investment and limitations on repatriation of invested capital and on the Fund's ability to exchange local currencies for U.S. dollars; unavailability of currency hedging techniques in certain emerging market countries; the fact that companies in emerging market countries may be newly organized, smaller and less seasoned; the difference in, or lack of, auditing and financial reporting standards, which may result in the unavailability of material information about issuers; different clearance and settlement procedures, which may be unable to keep pace with the volume of securities transactions or otherwise make it difficult to engage in such transactions; difficulties in obtaining and/or enforcing legal judgments in non-U.S. jurisdictions; and significantly smaller market capitalizations of emerging market issuers.

**Greater China Risk.** Although they are larger and/or more established than many emerging markets, the markets of the Greater China region function in many ways as emerging markets, and carry the high levels of risks associated with emerging markets. In addition, there are risks particular to the region. For example, investments in Taiwan could be adversely affected by its political relationship with China. The attitude of the Chinese government toward growth and capitalism is uncertain, and the markets of Hong Kong and China could be hurt significantly by any government interference or any material change in government policy. For example, a government may restrict investment in companies or industries considered important to national interests, or intervene in the financial markets, such as by imposing trading restrictions, or banning or curtailing short selling. A small number of companies and industries represent a relatively large portion of the Greater China market as a whole. All of these factors mean that the fund is more likely to experience higher volatility and lower liquidity than a portfolio that invests mainly in U.S. stocks.

**Hong Kong Stock Connect Program (Stock Connect) Risk.** China A-Shares listed and traded on certain Chinese stock exchanges through Stock Connect, a mutual market access program designed to, among other things, enable foreign investment in the People's Republic of China (PRC) via brokers in Hong Kong, are subject to a number of restrictions imposed by Chinese securities regulations and local exchange listing rules. Because Stock Connect was established in November 2014, developments are likely, which may restrict or otherwise affect the fund's investments or returns. Furthermore, any changes in laws, regulations and policies of the China A-Shares market or rules in relation to Stock Connect may affect China A-Share prices. These risks are heightened by the underdeveloped state of the PRC's investment and banking systems in general.

**Currency Risk.** Currency risk is the risk that fluctuations in exchange rates may adversely affect the U.S. dollar value of the Fund's investments. Currency risk includes both the risk that currencies in which the Fund's investments are traded, or currencies in which the Fund has taken an active investment position, will decline in value relative to the U.S. dollar and, in the case of hedging positions, that the U.S. dollar will decline in value relative to the currency being hedged. Currency rates in foreign countries may fluctuate significantly for a number of reasons, including the forces of supply and demand in the non-U.S. exchange markets, actual or perceived changes in interest rates, intervention (or the failure to intervene) by U.S. or foreign governments or central banks or currency controls or political developments in the United States or abroad. All funds with foreign currency holdings and/or that invest or

trade in securities denominated in foreign currencies or related derivative instruments may be adversely affected by changes in foreign currency exchange rates. Derivative foreign currency transactions (such as futures, forwards and swaps) also may involve leveraging risk, in addition to currency risk. Leverage may disproportionately increase the Fund's portfolio losses and reduce opportunities for gain when interest rates, stock prices or currency rates are changing.

#### **SMALL AND MID-SIZED COMPANY RISK**

Market risk and liquidity risk may be pronounced for securities of companies with mid-sized market capitalizations and are particularly pronounced for securities of companies with smaller market capitalizations. These companies may have limited product lines, markets or financial resources or they may depend on a few key employees. The securities of companies with medium and smaller market capitalizations may trade less frequently and in lesser volume than more widely held securities, and their value may fluctuate more sharply than those securities. They also may trade in the over-the-counter market or on a regional exchange, or may otherwise have limited liquidity. Investments in less-seasoned companies with medium and smaller market capitalizations may present greater opportunities for growth and capital appreciation, but also involve greater risks than customarily are associated with more established companies with larger market capitalizations. These risks apply to all funds that invest in the securities of companies with smaller market capitalizations, each of which primarily makes investments in companies with small-or mid-sized market capitalizations.

## **LARGE COMPANY RISK**

Larger, more established companies may be unable to respond quickly to new competitive challenges such as changes in technology and consumer tastes. Many larger companies also may not be able to attain the high growth rate of successful smaller companies, especially during extended periods of economic expansion.

For purposes of the two investment policies with regard to investments in medium and smaller companies and large companies, the market capitalization of a company is based on its capitalization at the time the Fund purchases the company's securities. Market capitalizations of companies change over time. The Fund is not obligated to sell a company's security simply because, subsequent to its purchase, the company's market capitalization has changed to be outside the capitalization range for the Fund.

## **LIQUIDITY RISK**

The Fund may invest up to 15% of its net assets in securities for which there is no readily available trading market or which are otherwise illiquid. The extent (if at all) to which a security may be sold or a derivative position closed without negatively impacting its market value may be impaired by reduced market activity or participation, legal restrictions or other economic and market impediments. Funds with principal investment strategies that involve investments in securities of companies with smaller market capitalizations, foreign securities, derivatives, or securities with substantial market and/or credit risk tend to have the greatest exposure to liquidity risk. Exposure to liquidity risk may be heightened for funds that invest in securities of emerging markets and related derivatives that are not widely traded, and that may be subject to purchase and sale restrictions.

The capacity of traditional dealers to engage in fixed-income trading has not kept pace with the bond market's growth. As a result, dealer inventories of corporate bonds, which indicate the ability to "make markets," i.e., buy or sell a security at the quoted bid and ask price, respectively, are at or near historic lows relative to market size. Because market makers provide stability to fixed-income markets, the significant reduction in dealer inventories could lead to decreased liquidity and increased volatility, which may become exacerbated during periods of economic or political stress.

## **INDUSTRY OR SECTOR RISK**

The Fund may invest a large percentage of its assets in a particular industry or sector of the economy or invest in a limited number of companies. If a large percentage of the Fund's assets are closely tied to a single sector of the economy, the Fund will be far less diversified than the broad securities markets and it may cause the Fund to

underperform other sectors. For example, utilities can be hurt by higher interest costs in connection with capital construction programs, costs associated with environmental and other regulations and the effects of economic declines, surplus capacity and increased competition. In addition, telecommunication services are subject to government regulation of rates of return and services that may be offered and can be significantly affected by intense competition. Accordingly, investing a large percentage of the Fund's assets in a particular industry or sector may make the Fund's value more volatile and investment values may rise and fall more rapidly. In addition, a fund which invests in particular industries or sectors is particularly susceptible to the impact of market, economic, regulatory and other factors affecting those industries or sectors. From time to time, a small number of companies may represent a large portion of a particular sector or sectors.

### *Options Strategy Risks*

## **OPTIONS RISK**

There are various risks associated with the Options Strategy. The purchaser of an index call option written by the Fund has the right to any appreciation in the cash value of the index over the strike price when the option is exercised or on the expiration date. Therefore, as the writer of an index call option, the Fund forgoes the opportunity to profit from increases in the values of securities held by the Fund whose values may be correlated with the securities making up the index. However, the Fund has retained the risk of loss (net of premiums received) should the value of the Fund's portfolio securities decline. This combination of potentially limited appreciation and full depreciation over time may lead to erosion in the NAV of the Fund.

The value of options written by the Fund, which are priced daily, will be affected by, among other factors, changes in the value of underlying securities (including those comprising an index), changes in the dividend rates of underlying securities (including those comprising an index), changes in the actual or perceived volatility of the stock market and the underlying securities and the remaining time to an option's expiration. The value of an option also may be adversely affected if the market for the option is reduced or becomes less liquid.

There are significant differences between securities and options markets that could result in an imperfect correlation between these markets, causing a given transaction not to achieve its objectives. A decision as to whether, when and how

to use options involves the exercise of skill and judgment, and even a well-conceived transaction may be unsuccessful to some degree because of market behavior or unexpected events. In the case of index options, WellsCap attempts to maintain for the Fund written call options positions on equity indexes whose price movements, taken in the aggregate, are closely correlated with the price movements of common stocks and other securities held in the Fund's portfolio. The Fund will not, however, hold equity securities that replicate the indices on which it writes call options. Due to tax considerations, the Fund limits the overlap between its equity securities holdings (and any subset thereof) and each index on which it has outstanding options positions to less than 70% on an ongoing basis, and a substantial portion of the Fund's holdings normally are comprised of equity securities not included in the indices on which it writes call options. Accordingly, this strategy involves significant risk that the changes in value of the indices underlying the Fund's written call options positions will not correlate closely with changes in the market value of securities held by the Fund. To the extent that there is a lack of correlation, movements in the indices underlying the options positions may result in a loss to the Fund (including at times when the market values of securities held by the Fund are declining), which may exceed any gain received by the Fund from options premiums and increase in value of the Fund's portfolio securities. In these and other circumstances, the Fund may be required to sell portfolio securities to satisfy its obligations as the writer of an index call option, when it would not otherwise choose to do so, or may choose to sell portfolio securities to realize gain to supplement Fund distributions. Such sales would involve transaction costs borne by the Fund and also may result in realization of taxable capital gain, including short-term capital gain taxed at ordinary income tax rates, and may adversely impact the Fund's after-tax returns.

There can be no assurance that a liquid market will exist when the Fund seeks to close out an options position. See “—Listed Options Risk” and “—Over-the-counter Options Risk” below.

The exercise price of an index option may be adjusted downward before the option's expiration as a result of the occurrence of certain corporate events affecting underlying securities, such as extraordinary dividends, stock splits, mergers, or other extraordinary distributions or events. A reduction in the exercise price of an option might reduce the Fund's capital appreciation potential on underlying securities held by the Fund.

### **Listed Options Risk**

When the Fund uses listed or exchange-traded options, a liquid secondary market may not exist on an exchange when the Fund seeks to close out an option position. Reasons for the absence of a liquid secondary market on an exchange include the following: (i) there may be insufficient trading interest in certain options; (ii) restrictions may be imposed by an exchange on opening transactions or closing transactions or both; (iii) trading halts, suspensions, or other restrictions may be imposed with respect to particular classes or series of options; (iv) unusual or unforeseen circumstances may interrupt normal operations on an exchange; (v) the facilities of an exchange clearinghouse may not at all times be adequate to handle current trading volume; or (vi) one or more exchanges could, for economic or other reasons, decide to or be compelled at some future date to discontinue the trading of options (or a particular class or series of options). If trading were discontinued, the secondary market on that exchange (or in that class or series of options) would cease to exist. However, outstanding options on that exchange that had been issued by an exchange or clearinghouse as a result of trades on that exchange would continue to be exercisable in accordance with their terms.



In addition, the hours of trading for options may not conform to the hours during which securities held by the Fund are traded. To the extent that the options markets close before the markets for underlying securities, significant price and rate movements can take place in the underlying markets that cannot be reflected in the options markets. In addition, the Fund's listed options transactions are subject to limitations established by each of the exchanges, boards of trade or other trading facilities on which the options are traded. These limitations govern the maximum number of options in each class which may be written or purchased by a single investor or group of investors acting in concert, regardless of whether the options are written or purchased on the same or different exchanges, boards of trade or other trading facilities or are held or written in one or more accounts or through one or more brokers. Thus, the number of options which the Fund may write or purchase may be affected by options written or purchased by other investment advisory clients of WellsCap. An exchange, board of trade or other trading facility may order the liquidation of positions found to be in excess of these limits, and it may impose other sanctions.

### **Over-the-counter Options Risk**

As described above, the Fund may use unlisted (or "over-the-counter") options, which differ from traded options in that they are two-party contracts, with price and other terms negotiated between buyer and seller, and generally do not have as much market liquidity as exchange-traded options. The counterparties to these transactions typically will be major international banks, broker-dealers and financial institutions. The Fund may be required to treat as illiquid over-the-counter options purchased, as well as securities being used to cover certain written over-the-counter options. The over-the-counter options written by the Fund are not issued, guaranteed or cleared by the OCC or any other clearing agency. In

addition, the Fund's ability to terminate over-the-counter options may be more limited than with exchange-traded options and may involve enhanced risk that banks, broker-dealers or other financial institutions participating in such transactions will not fulfill their obligations. In the event of default or insolvency of the counterparty, the Fund may be unable to liquidate an over-the-counter option position.

### **Derivatives and Counterparty Risk**

The use of derivative instruments may involve risks different from, or potentially greater than, the risks associated with investing directly in securities. Specifically, derivative instruments expose the Fund to the risk that the counterparty to an OTC derivatives contract will be unable or unwilling to make timely settlement payments or otherwise to honor its obligations. OTC derivatives transactions typically can only be closed out with the other party to the transaction. If the counterparty defaults, the Fund will have contractual remedies, but there is no assurance that the counterparty will meet its contractual obligations or that, in the event of default, the Fund will succeed in enforcing them. The specific risks applicable to the derivatives in which the Fund may invest are described below:

***Futures contracts.*** Counterparty risk, liquidity risk (*i.e.*, the inability to enter into closing transactions) and risk of disproportionate loss are the principal risks of engaging in transactions involving futures contracts.

***Exchange-traded options.*** Liquidity risk (*i.e.*, the inability to enter into closing transactions) and risk of disproportionate loss are the principal risks of engaging in transactions involving exchange-traded options.

***Over-the-counter options.*** Counterparty risk, liquidity risk (*i.e.*, the inability to enter into closing transactions) and risk of disproportionate loss are the principal risks of engaging in transactions involving over-the-counter options.

*Given the risks described above, an investment in Common Shares may not be appropriate for all investors. You should carefully consider your ability to assume these risks before making an investment in the Fund.*

### ***Management of the Fund***

### **TRUSTEES**

The overall management of the Fund, including supervision of the duties performed by the Advisor, Epoch and WellsCap, is the responsibility of the Board, under the laws of The Commonwealth of Massachusetts and the 1940 Act. The Trustees are responsible for the Fund's overall management, including adopting the investment and other

policies of the Fund, electing and replacing officers and selecting and supervising the Fund's Advisor and Subadvisors. The names and business addresses of the Trustees and officers of the Fund and their principal occupations and other affiliations during the past five years, as well as a description of committees of the Board, are set forth under "Those Responsible for Management" in the SAI.

A discussion regarding the basis for the Trustees' approval of the Advisory Agreement and the Subadvisory Agreements (each, as defined below) is available in the Fund's most recent annual shareholder report for the fiscal year ended October 31.

## **THE ADVISOR**

The Advisor, John Hancock Advisers, LLC, is a Delaware limited liability company whose principal offices are located at 200 Berkeley Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02116 and serves as the Fund's investment advisor. The Advisor is registered with the SEC as an investment advisor under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended (the "Advisers Act").

Founded in 1968, the Advisor is an indirect principally owned subsidiary of John Hancock Life Insurance Company (U.S.A.), a subsidiary of Manulife Financial Corporation ("Manulife Financial" or the "Company"). Manulife Financial is the holding company of The Manufacturers Life Insurance Company (the "Life Company") and its subsidiaries. John Hancock Life Insurance Company (U.S.A.) and its subsidiaries ("John Hancock") today offer a broad range of financial products and services, including whole, term, variable, and universal life insurance, as well as college savings products, mutual funds, fixed and variable annuities, long-term care insurance and various forms of business insurance.

The Advisor's parent company has been helping individuals and institutions work toward their financial goals since 1862. The Advisor offers investment solutions managed by institutional money managers, taking a disciplined team approach to portfolio management and research, leveraging the expertise of seasoned investment professionals. The Advisor has been managing closed-end funds since 1971. As of December 31, 2018, the Advisor had total assets under management of approximately \$131.8 billion.

Subject to general oversight by the Board, the Advisor manages and supervises the investment operations and business

affairs of the Fund. The Advisor selects, contracts with and compensates one or more subadvisors to manage all or a portion of the Fund's portfolio assets subject to oversight by the Advisor. In this role, the Advisor has supervisory responsibility for managing the investment and reinvestment of the Fund's portfolio assets through proactive oversight and monitoring of the Subadvisor and the Fund, as described in further details below. The Advisor is responsible for developing overall investment strategies for the Fund and overseeing and implementing the Fund's continuous investment program and provides a variety of advisory oversight and investment research services. The Advisor also provides management and transition services associated with certain fund events (e.g., strategy, portfolio manager or subadvisor changes) and coordinates and oversees services provided under other agreements.

The Advisor has ultimate responsibility to oversee a subadvisor and recommend to the Board of Trustees its hiring, termination, and replacement. In this capacity, the Advisor, among other things: (i) monitors on a daily basis the compliance of the subadvisor with the investment objectives and related policies of the fund; (ii) monitors significant changes that may impact the subadvisor's overall business and regularly performs due diligence reviews of the subadvisor; (iii) reviews the performance of the subadvisor; and (iv) reports periodically on such performance to the Board of Trustees. The Advisor employs a team of investment professionals who provide these ongoing research and monitoring services.

Manulife Financial Corporation is a leading international financial services group with principal operations in Asia, Canada and the United States. Operating primarily as John Hancock in the United States and Manulife elsewhere, it provides financial protection products and advice, insurance, as well as wealth and asset management services through its extensive network of solutions for individuals, groups and institutions. As of December 31, 2018, it had over C\$1.1 trillion (US\$794 billion) in assets under management and administration. Its global headquarters are in Toronto, Canada, and it trades as 'MFC' on the Toronto Stock Exchange, New York Stock Exchange (the "NYSE" ), and the Philippine Stock Exchange, and under '945' in Hong Kong. Manulife Financial Corporation can be found on the Internet at [manulife.com](http://manulife.com).

**Advisory Agreement.** The Fund entered into an investment management contract dated July 1, 2009 (the "Advisory Agreement") with the Advisor. As compensation for its advisory services under the Advisory Agreement, the Advisor receives a fee from the Fund, calculated and paid daily, at an annual rate of the Fund's average daily gross assets. "Gross assets" means total assets of the Fund, including any form of investment leverage, minus all accrued expenses incurred in the normal course of operations, but not excluding any liabilities or obligations attributable to investment leverage obtained through (i) indebtedness of any type (including, without limitation, borrowing through a credit facility/commercial paper program or other forms of borrowings or the issuance of debt securities), (ii) the issuance of preferred shares or other similar preference securities, and/or (iii) any other means.

Pursuant to the Advisory Agreement and subject to the general supervision of the Trustees, the Advisor selects, contracts with, and compensates the Subadvisors to manage the investments and determine the composition of the assets of the Fund. The Advisor does not itself manage any of the Fund's portfolio assets but has ultimate responsibility to oversee the Subadvisors and recommend their hiring, termination and replacement. In this capacity, the Advisor monitors the Subadvisors' management of the Fund's investment operations in accordance with the investment objectives and related investment policies of the Fund, reviews the performance of the Subadvisors and

reports periodically on such performance to the Board.

**Service Agreement.** The Fund entered into a management-related service contract dated July 1, 2009 and re-executed on January 1, 2014 (the “Service Agreement”) with JHA, under which the Fund receives Non-Advisory Services. These “Non-Advisory Services” include, but are not limited to, legal, tax, accounting, valuation, financial reporting and performance, compliance, service provider oversight, portfolio and cash management, project management office, EDGAR conversion and filing, graphic design, and other services that are not investment advisory in nature. JHA is reimbursed for its costs in providing Non-Advisory Services to the Fund under the Service Agreement.

**Consulting Agreement.** The Advisor entered into a consulting agreement dated September 21, 2007 (“Consulting Agreement”) with its affiliate John Hancock Asset Management a division of Manulife Asset Management (North America) Limited (formerly, MFC Global Investment Management (U.S.A.) Limited) (“JHAM(NA)”). JHAM(NA) is located at 200 Bloor Street East, Toronto, ON, Canada, M4W1EW. JHAM(NA) is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Manulife Financial, a publicly traded company based in Toronto, Canada. JHAM(NA) has been an investment advisor since 1979 and manages registered investment companies. As of December 31, 2018, JHAM(NA) had approximately \$131.8 billion in assets under management.

Under the Consulting Agreement and as the Advisor may request from time to time, JHAM(NA) consults with the Advisor on matters relating to the application of U.S. federal income tax laws and regulations to the operations of the Fund and assists the Advisor with compliance monitoring and the implementation and use of compliance systems and in addressing and legal and regulatory matters related to the Fund. JHAM(NA) does not have any day-to-day portfolio

management responsibilities or regularly provide investment advice to the Advisor regarding the Fund and its portfolio. In return for its consulting and other services, the Advisor (and not the Fund) pays JHAM(NA) a fee.

## **THE SUBADVISORS**

### **Epoch**

The Advisor entered into a Subadvisory Agreement dated June 27, 2013 with Epoch (the “Epoch Agreement”). Epoch handles the Fund’s portfolio management activities, subject to oversight by the Advisor. Epoch, founded in 2004, is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Toronto-Dominion Bank. As of December 31, 2018, Epoch managed on a worldwide basis approximately \$35.5 billion for mutual funds and institutional investors such as pension plans, endowments and foundations. Epoch is located at 399 Park Avenue, New York, New York 10022.

Under the terms of the Epoch Agreement, Epoch is responsible for implementing the Fund’s investment equity strategy on a day-to-day basis, all subject to the supervision and direction of the Board and the Advisor. For services rendered by Epoch under the Epoch Agreement, the Advisor (and not the Fund) pays Epoch a fee.

### **Wells Capital Management Incorporated**

The Advisor entered into a Subadvisory Agreement dated December 13, 2018 with Wells Capital Management Incorporated (the “WellsCap Agreement” and, together with the Epoch Agreement, the “Subadvisory Agreements”). WellsCap is responsible for formulating and implementing the Fund’s Options Strategy, subject to oversight by the Advisor. WellsCap provides investment management services to mutual funds and other investment vehicles, institutional portfolios for endowments, foundations, healthcare organizations, educational organizations, public agencies, multi-employer plans, sovereign organizations, insurance companies, and Taft-Hartley plans. WellsCap is 100% owned by Wells Fargo Asset Management Holdings, LLC, an indirect, wholly-owned subsidiary of Wells Fargo & Company. WellsCap had approximately \$ 361.3 billion of assets under management as of December 31, 2018. WellsCap is located at 525 Market Street, 12th Floor, San Francisco, CA 94105.

Under the terms of the WellsCap Agreement, WellsCap provides advice and assistance with the development, implementation and execution of the Fund’s options strategy, all subject to the supervision and direction of the Board and the Advisor. For services rendered by WellsCap under the WellsCap Agreement, the Advisor (and not the Fund) pays WellsCap a fee.

## **PORTFOLIO MANAGERS**

Below are lists of the Fund's investment management team at each Subadvisor, listed in alphabetical order, which include a brief summary of their business careers during the past five years. The Epoch portfolio managers are jointly and primarily responsible for the day-to-day investment management of the Fund's portfolio and the WellsCap portfolio managers are jointly and primarily responsible for the implementation and execution of the Fund's options strategy. These portfolio managers are employed by the applicable Subadvisor. For more details about these individuals, including information about their compensation, other accounts they manage and any investments they may have in the Fund, see the SAI.

### **Epoch**

#### ***William W. Priest***

Founder, Chief Executive Officer, Co-Chief Investment Officer and Portfolio Manager,

Epoch Investment Partners, Inc. since 2004

Co-managing partner and portfolio manager

Began business career in 1965

Managed the Fund since 2007

#### ***Kera Van Valen***

Managing director, portfolio manager and senior research analyst, Epoch Investment Partners, Inc. since 2005

Began business career in 2001

Managed the Fund since 2014

#### ***John Tobin, CFA***

Managing Director, Portfolio Manager, and Senior Research Analyst

Epoch Investment Partners, Inc. since 2012

Began business career in 1981

Managed the Fund since 2014

***Michael A. Welhoelter, CFA***

Managing Director, Co-CIO, Portfolio Manager, Head of Risk Management

Epoch Investment Partners, Inc. since 2005

Began business career in 1986

Managed the Fund since 2007

**Wells Capital Management Incorporated**

***Dennis Bein, CFA***

Chief investment officer and portfolio manager, Wells Capital Management Incorporated since 1995

Began business career in 1990

Managed the Fund since 2007

***Harindra de Silva, Ph. D., CFA***

President and portfolio manager, Wells Capital Management Incorporated since 1995

Began business career in 1984

Managed the Fund since 2007

***Gregory M. McMurrin***

Chief investment officer and portfolio manager, Wells Capital Management Incorporated since 1976



Began business career in 1976

Managed the Fund since 2007

***Megan Miller, CFA***

Portfolio Manager, Wells Capital Management Incorporated since 2014

Began business career in 2005

Managed the Fund since 2014

**CUSTODIAN AND TRANSFER AGENT**

The Fund's portfolio securities are held pursuant to a custodian agreement between the Fund and State Street Bank and Trust Company ("State Street" or the "Custodian"), State Street Financial Center, One Lincoln Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02111. Under the custodian agreement, State Street performs custody, foreign custody manager and fund accounting services.

Computershare, Inc., 250 Royall Street, Canton, Massachusetts 02021, is the transfer agent and dividend disbursing agent of the Fund.

***Determination of Net Asset Value***

The Fund's net asset value per Common Share ("NAV") is normally determined each business day at the close of regular trading on the NYSE (typically 4:00 p.m. Eastern Time, on each business day that the NYSE is open) by dividing the Fund's net assets by the number of Common Shares outstanding. In case of emergency or other disruption resulting in the NYSE not opening for trading or the NYSE closing at a time other than the regularly scheduled close, the NAV may be determined as of the regularly scheduled close of the NYSE pursuant to the Fund's Valuation Policies and Procedures. The time at which shares and transactions are priced and until which orders are accepted may vary to the extent permitted by the Securities and Exchange Commission and applicable regulations. On holidays or other days when the NYSE is closed, the NAV is not calculated. Trading of securities that are primarily listed on foreign exchanges may take place on weekends and U.S. business holidays on which the Fund's NAV is not calculated. Consequently, the Fund's portfolio securities may trade and the NAV of the Fund's Common Shares may be significantly affected on days when a shareholder will not be able to purchase or sell the Fund's Common Shares.

Portfolio securities are valued by various methods that are generally described below. Portfolio securities also may be fair valued by the Fund's Pricing Committee in certain instances pursuant to procedures established by the Trustees.  
Equity

45

securities are generally valued at the last sale price or, for certain markets, the official closing price as of the close of the relevant exchange. Securities not traded on a particular day are valued using last available bid prices. A security that is listed or traded on more than one exchange is typically valued at the price on the exchange where the security was acquired or most likely will be sold. In certain instances, the Pricing Committee may determine to value equity securities using prices obtained from another exchange or market if trading on the exchange or market on which prices are typically obtained did not open for trading as scheduled, or if trading closed earlier than scheduled, and trading occurred as normal on another exchange or market. Equity securities traded principally in foreign markets are typically valued using the last sale price or official closing price in the relevant exchange or market, as adjusted by an independent pricing vendor to reflect fair value. On any day a foreign market is closed and the NYSE is open, any foreign securities will typically be valued using the last price or official closing price obtained from the relevant exchange on the prior business day adjusted based on information provided by an independent pricing vendor to reflect fair value. Debt obligations are valued based on evaluated prices provided by an independent pricing vendor. The value of securities denominated in foreign currencies is converted into U.S. dollars at the exchange rate provided by an independent pricing vendor. Exchange-traded options are valued at the mean of the most recent bid and ask prices. Futures contracts are typically valued at settlement prices. If settlement prices are not available, futures contracts may be valued using last traded prices. Shares of open-end investment companies that are not exchange-traded funds (“ETFs”) held by the Fund are valued based on the NAVs of such other investment companies.

Pricing vendors may use matrix pricing or valuation models that utilize certain inputs and assumptions to derive values, including transaction data, credit quality information, general market conditions, news, and other factors and assumptions. Special valuation considerations may apply with respect to the Fund’s “odd-lot” positions, if any, as the Fund may receive different prices when it sells such positions than it would receive for sales of institutional round lot positions. Pricing vendors generally value securities assuming orderly transactions of institutional round lot sizes, but the Fund may hold or transact in such securities in smaller, odd lot sizes.

The Pricing Committee engages in oversight activities with respect to the Fund’s pricing vendors, which includes, among other things, monitoring significant or unusual price fluctuations above predetermined tolerance levels from the prior day, back-testing of pricing vendor prices against actual trades, conducting periodic due diligence meetings and reviews, and periodically reviewing the inputs, assumptions and methodologies used by these vendors.

If market quotations, official closing prices, or information furnished by a pricing vendor are not readily available or are otherwise deemed unreliable or not representative of the fair value of such security because of market- or issuer-specific events, a security will be valued at its fair value as determined in good faith by the Trustees. The Trustees are assisted in their responsibility to fair value securities by the Fund’s Pricing Committee, and the actual calculation of a security’s fair value may be made by the Pricing Committee acting pursuant to the procedures established by the Trustees. In certain instances, therefore, the Pricing Committee may determine that a reported valuation does not reflect fair value, based on additional information available or other factors, and may accordingly determine in good faith the fair value of the assets, which may differ from the reported valuation.

Fair value pricing of securities is intended to help ensure that the Fund’s NAV reflects the fair market value of the Fund’s portfolio securities as of the close of regular trading on the NYSE (as opposed to a value that no longer reflects

market value as of such close). The use of fair value pricing has the effect of valuing a security based upon the price the Fund might reasonably expect to receive if it sold that security in an orderly transaction between market participants, but does not guarantee that the security can be sold at the fair value price. Further, because of the inherent uncertainty and subjective nature of fair valuation, a fair valuation price may differ significantly from the value that would have been used had a readily available market price for the investment existed and these differences could be material.

Regarding the Fund's investment in an open-end investment company that is not an ETF, which (as noted above) is valued at such investment company's NAV, the prospectus for such investment company explains the circumstances and effects of fair value pricing for that investment company.

### ***Distribution Policy***

The Fund makes regular quarterly distributions to Common Shareholders which may consist of the Fund's cash available for distribution and return of capital. "Cash available for distribution" consists of the Fund's (i) investment company taxable income, which includes among other things, dividend and ordinary income after payment of Fund expenses, the excess of net short-term capital gain (for example, a portion of the premiums earned in connection with the Fund's Options Strategy) over net long-term capital loss, and income from certain hedging and interest rate transactions, (ii) qualified dividend income and (iii) long-term capital gain (gain from the sale of capital assets held longer than one year). The Board may modify this distribution policy at any time without obtaining the approval of Common Shareholders.

Expenses of the Fund are accrued each day. To the extent that the Fund's net investment income for any year exceeds the total quarterly distributions paid during the year, the Fund may make a special distribution at or near year-end of such excess amount as may be required. If it does, over time, all of the Fund's investment company taxable income will be distributed.

If, for any calendar year, as discussed above, the total distributions made exceed the Fund's net investment taxable income and net capital gain, the excess generally will be treated as a return of capital to each Common Shareholder (up to the amount of the Common Shareholder's basis in his or her Common Shares) and thereafter as gain from the sale of Common Shares. In each fiscal year the Fund has paid distributions, the Fund's total distributions exceeded the Fund's net investment taxable income and net capital gain, and such excess was treated as a return of capital to each Common Shareholder. The amount treated as a return of capital reduces the Common Shareholder's adjusted basis in his or her Common Shares, thereby increasing his or her potential gain or reducing his or her potential loss on the subsequent sale of his or her Common Shares. Distributions in any year may include a substantial return of capital component.

Pursuant to the requirements of the 1940 Act, in the event the Fund makes distributions from sources other than income, a notice will accompany each quarterly distribution with respect to the estimated source of the distribution made. Such notices will describe the portion, if any, of the quarterly dividend which, in the Fund's good faith judgment, constitutes long-term capital gain, short-term capital gain, investment company taxable income or a return of capital. The actual character of such dividend distributions for U.S. federal income tax purposes, however, will only be determined finally by the Fund at the close of its fiscal year, based on the Fund's full year performance and its actual net investment company taxable income and net capital gain for the year, which may result in a recharacterization of amounts distributed during such fiscal year from the characterization in the quarterly estimates.

At least annually, the Fund intends to distribute any net capital gain (which is the excess of net long-term capital gain over net short-term capital loss) or, alternatively, to retain all or a portion of the year's net capital gain and pay U.S. federal income tax on the retained gain. As provided under U.S. federal tax law, Common Shareholders of record as of the end of the Fund's taxable year will include their attributable share of the retained gain in their income for the year as a long-term capital gain, and will be entitled to a tax credit or refund for the tax deemed paid on their behalf by the Fund. The Fund may treat the cash value of tax credit and refund amounts in connection with retained capital gain as a substitute for equivalent cash distributions.

The tax treatment and characterization of the Fund's distributions may vary substantially from time to time because of the varied nature of the Fund's investments. Distributions in any year may include a substantial return of capital component. A return of capital is a distribution to Common Shareholders that is not attributable to the Fund's earnings but, represents a return of part of the Common Shareholder's investment. If the Fund's distributions exceed the Fund's current and accumulated earnings and profits, such excess will be treated first as a return of capital to the extent of the shareholder's tax basis in Common Shares (thus reducing a shareholder's adjusted tax basis in his or her Common Shares), and thereafter as capital gain assuming Common Shares are held as a capital asset. Upon the sale of Common Shares, a shareholder generally will recognize capital gain or loss equal to the difference between the amount realized on the sale and the shareholder's adjusted tax basis in Common Shares sold. For example, in year one, a Common

Shareholder purchased 100 shares of the Fund at \$10 per Share. In year two, the Common Shareholder received a \$1-per-share return of capital distribution, which reduced the basis in each share by \$1, to give the Common Shareholder an adjusted basis of \$9 per share. In year three, the Common Shareholder sells the 100 shares for \$15 per Share. Assuming no other transactions during this period, a Common Shareholder would have a capital gain in year three of \$6 per share (\$15 minus \$9) for a total capital gain of \$600. Under the 1940 Act, for any distribution that includes amounts from sources other than net income (calculated on a book basis), the Fund is required to provide Common Shareholders a written statement regarding the components of such distribution. Such a statement will be provided at the time of any distribution believed to include any such amounts.

During periods in which the Options Strategy does not generate sufficient option premiums or results in net loss, a substantial portion of the Fund's distributions may be comprised of capital gain from the sale of equity securities held in the Fund's portfolio, which would involve transaction costs borne by the Fund and also may result in realization of taxable short-term capital gain taxed at ordinary income tax rates. To the extent capital gain from the sale of equity securities does not arise, a substantial portion of the Fund's distributions may be return of capital.

The 1940 Act currently limits the number of times the Fund may distribute long-term capital gain in any tax year, which may increase the variability of the Fund's distributions and result in certain distributions being comprised more heavily of long-term capital gain eligible for favorable income tax rates. In the future, the Advisor may seek Board approval to implement a managed distribution plan for the Fund. The managed distribution plan would be implemented pursuant to an exemptive order previously granted by the SEC, which provides an exemption from Section 19(b) of the 1940 Act and Rule 19b-1 thereunder to permit the Fund to include long-term capital gain as a part of its regular distributions to

Common Shareholders more frequently than would otherwise be permitted by the 1940 Act (generally once or twice per year). If the Fund implements a managed distribution plan, it would do so without a vote of the Common Shareholders.

The distributions paid by the Fund for any particular quarter may be more or less than the amount of cash available for distribution from that quarterly period. In certain circumstances, the Fund may be required to sell a portion of its investment portfolio to fund distributions. Distributions will reduce the Common Shares' NAV.

Common Shareholders may automatically reinvest some or all of their distributions in additional Common Shares under the Fund's dividend reinvestment plan. See "Dividend Reinvestment Plan."

### ***Dividend Reinvestment Plan***

Pursuant to the Fund's Dividend Reinvestment Plan (the "Plan"), distributions of dividends and capital gain are automatically reinvested in Common Shares by Computershare, Inc. (the "Plan Agent"). Every shareholder holding at least one full share of the Fund is automatically enrolled in the Plan. Shareholders who do not participate in the Plan will receive all distributions in cash.

If the Fund declares a dividend or distribution payable either in cash or in Common Shares and the market price of shares on the payment date for the distribution or dividend equals or exceeds the Fund's NAV per share, the Fund will issue Common Shares to participants at a value equal to the higher of NAV or 95% of the market price. The number of additional Common Shares to be credited to each participant's account will be determined by dividing the dollar amount of the distribution or dividend by the higher of NAV or 95% of the market price. If the market price is lower than NAV, or if dividends or distributions are payable only in cash, then participants will receive Common Shares purchased by the Plan Agent on participants' behalf on the NYSE or otherwise on the open market. If the market price exceeds NAV before the Plan Agent has completed its purchases, the average per share purchase price may exceed NAV, resulting in fewer Common Shares being acquired than if the Fund had issued new Common Shares.

There are no brokerage charges with respect to Common Shares issued directly by the Fund. However, whenever shares are purchased or sold on the NYSE or otherwise on the open market, each participant will pay a *pro rata* portion of brokerage trading fees, currently \$0.05 per share purchased or sold. Brokerage trading fees will be deducted from amounts to be invested.

The reinvestment of dividends and net capital gain distributions does not relieve participants of any income tax that may be payable on such dividends or distributions even though cash is not received by the participant.

Shareholders participating in the Plan may buy additional Common Shares of the Fund through the Plan at any time in amounts of at least \$50 per investment, up to a maximum of \$10,000, with a total calendar year limit of \$100,000. Shareholders will be charged a \$5 transaction fee plus \$0.05 per share brokerage trading fee for each order. Purchases of additional shares of the Fund will be made on the open market. Shareholders who elect to utilize monthly electronic fund transfers to buy additional shares of the Fund will be charged a \$2 transaction fee plus \$0.05 per share brokerage trading fee for each automatic purchase. Shareholders also can sell Fund shares held in the Plan account at any time by contacting the Plan Agent by telephone, in writing or by visiting the Plan Agent's website at [www.computershare.com/investor](http://www.computershare.com/investor). The Plan Agent will mail a check (less applicable brokerage trading fees) on settlement date. Pursuant to regulatory changes, effective September 5, 2017, the settlement date is changed from three business days after the shares have been sold to two business days after the shares have been sold. If shareholders choose to sell shares through their stockbroker, they will need to request that the Plan Agent electronically transfer those shares to their stockbroker through the Direct Registration System.

Shareholders participating in the Plan may elect to receive all distributions in cash by withdrawing from the Plan at any time by contacting the Plan Agent by telephone, in writing or by visiting the Plan Agent's website at [www.computershare.com/investor](http://www.computershare.com/investor). Such termination will be effective immediately if the notice is received by the Plan Agent prior to any dividend or distribution record date; otherwise, such termination will be effective on the first trading day after the payment date for such dividend or distribution, with respect to any subsequent dividend or distribution. If you withdraw, your shares will be credited to your account; or, if you wish, the Plan Agent will sell your full and fractional shares and send you the proceeds, less a transaction fee of \$5.00 and less brokerage trading fees of \$0.05 per share. If a shareholder does not maintain at least one whole share of common stock in the Plan account, the Plan Agent may terminate such shareholder's participation in the Plan after written notice. Upon termination, shareholders will be sent a check for the cash value of any fractional share in the Plan account, less any applicable broker commissions and taxes.

Shareholders who hold at least one full share of the Fund may join the Plan by notifying the Plan Agent by telephone, in writing or by visiting the Plan Agent's website at [www.computershare.com/investor](http://www.computershare.com/investor). If received in proper form by the



Plan Agent before the record date of a dividend, the election will be effective with respect to all dividends paid after such record date. If you wish to participate in the Plan and your shares are held in the name of a brokerage firm, bank or other nominee, please contact your nominee to see if it will participate in the Plan for you. If you wish to participate in the Plan, but your brokerage firm, bank or other nominee is unable to participate on your behalf, you will need to request that your shares be re-registered in your own name, or you will not be able to participate. The Plan Agent will administer the Plan on the basis of the number of shares certified from time to time by you as representing the total amount registered in your name and held for your account by your nominee.

Experience under the Plan may indicate that changes are desirable. Accordingly, the Fund and the Plan Agent reserve the right to amend or terminate the Plan. Participants generally will receive written notice at least 90 days before the effective date of any amendment. In the case of termination, participants will receive written notice at least 90 days before the record date for the payment of any dividend or distribution by the Fund.

All correspondence or additional information about the Plan should be directed to Computershare, Inc., (Telephone: 800-852-0218 (within the United States and Canada), 201-680-6578 (International Telephone Inquiries), and 201-680-6610 (For the Hearing Impaired (TDD))).

### ***Closed-End Fund Structure***

Closed-end funds differ from open-end management investment companies (which generally are referred to as “mutual funds”) in that closed-end funds generally list their shares for trading on a securities exchange and do not redeem their shares at the option of the shareholder. Mutual funds do not trade on securities exchanges and issue securities redeemable at the option of the shareholder. The continuous outflows of assets in a mutual fund can make it difficult to manage the Fund’s investments. Closed-end funds generally are able to stay more fully invested in securities that are consistent with their investment objectives and also have greater flexibility to make certain types of investments and to use certain investment strategies, such as financial leverage and investments in illiquid securities. The Common Shares are designed primarily for long-term investors; you should not purchase Common Shares if you intend to sell them shortly after purchase.

Common shares of closed-end funds frequently trade at prices lower than their NAV. Since inception, the market price of the Common Shares has fluctuated and at times has traded below the Fund’s NAV and at times has traded above the Fund’s NAV. The Fund cannot predict whether in the future the Common Shares will trade at, above or below NAV. In addition to NAV, the market price of the Common Shares may be affected by such factors as the Fund’s dividend stability, dividend levels, which are in turn affected by expenses, and market supply and demand.

In recognition of the possibility that Common Shares may trade at a discount from their NAV, and that any such discount may not be in the best interest of Common Shareholders, the Board, in consultation with the Advisor, from

time to time may review possible actions to reduce any such discount. There can be no assurance that the Board will decide to undertake any of these actions or that, if undertaken, such actions would result in Common Shares trading at a price equal to or close to NAV per Common Share. In the event that the Fund conducts an offering of new Common Shares and such offering constitutes a “distribution” under Regulation M, the Fund and certain of its affiliates may be subject to an applicable restricted period that could limit the timing of any repurchases by the Fund.

### ***U.S. Federal Income Tax Matters***

The following discussion of U.S. federal income tax matters is based on the advice of K&L Gates LLP, counsel to the Fund. The Fund has elected to be treated and to qualify each year as a regulated investment company (a “RIC”) under the Code. Accordingly, the Fund intends to satisfy certain requirements relating to sources of its income and diversification of its total assets and to distribute substantially all of its net income and net short-term capital gain (after reduction by net long-term capital loss and any available capital loss carryforwards) in accordance with the timing requirements imposed by the Code, so as to maintain its RIC status and to avoid paying U.S. federal income or excise tax thereon. To the extent it qualifies for treatment as a RIC and satisfies the above-mentioned distribution requirements, the Fund will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on income paid to its shareholders in the form of dividends or capital gain distributions.

At least annually, the Fund intends to distribute any net capital gain (which is the excess of net long-term capital gain over net short-term capital loss) or, alternatively, to retain all or a portion of the year’s net capital gain and pay U.S. federal income tax on the retained gain. As provided under U.S. federal tax law, Common Shareholders of record as of the end of the Fund’s taxable year will include their attributable share of the retained gain in their income for the year as long-term capital gain (regardless of holding period in Common Shares), and will be entitled to a tax credit or refund for the tax paid on their behalf by the Fund. Common Shareholders of record for the retained capital gain also will be entitled

to increase their tax basis in their Common Shares by 79% of the allocated gain. Distributions of the Fund's net capital gain ("capital gain distributions"), if any, are taxable to Common Shareholders as long-term capital gain, regardless of their holding period in Common Shares. Distributions of the Fund's net realized short-term capital gain will be taxable as ordinary income.

If, for any calendar year, the Fund's total distributions exceed the Fund's current and accumulated earnings and profits, the excess will be treated as a return of capital to each Common Shareholder (up to the amount of the Common Shareholder's basis in his or her Common Shares) and thereafter as gain from the sale of Common Shares (assuming Common Shares are held as a capital asset). In each fiscal year the Fund has paid distributions, the Fund's total distributions exceeded the Fund's current and accumulated earnings and profits, and such excess was treated as a return of capital to each Common Shareholder. The amount treated as a return of capital reduces the Common Shareholder's adjusted basis in his or her Common Shares, thereby increasing his or her potential gain or reducing his or her potential loss on the subsequent sale or other disposition of his or her Common Shares. See below for a summary of the current maximum tax rates applicable to long-term capital gain (including capital gain distributions). A corporation that owns Fund shares may be eligible for the dividends received deduction ("DRD") with respect to a portion of the distributions it receives from the Fund, provided the Fund designates the eligible portion and the corporate shareholder satisfies certain holding period requirements. Fund distributions that are attributable to qualified dividend income received by the Fund from certain domestic corporations may be designated by the Fund as being eligible for the DRD.

For federal income tax purposes, the Fund is generally permitted to carry forward a net capital loss incurred in any taxable year beginning on or after December 23, 2010, for an unlimited period to offset net capital gains, if any, during its taxable years following the year of the loss. The carryforward of capital losses realized in taxable years beginning prior to December 23, 2010, however, is limited to an eight-year period following the year of realization. Further, capital losses carried forward from taxable years beginning on or after December 23, 2010 will retain their character as either short-term or long-term capital losses, rather than being considered all short-term as under previous law. The Fund must use losses that do not expire before it uses losses that do expire, and the Fund's ability to utilize capital losses in a given year or in total may be limited. To the extent subsequent net capital gains are offset by such losses, they would not result in federal income tax liability to the Fund and would not be distributed as such to shareholders.

To qualify as a RIC for income tax purposes, the Fund must derive at least 90% of its annual gross income from dividends, interest, payments with respect to securities loans, gains from the sale or other disposition of stock, securities or foreign currencies, or other income (including, but not limited to, gain from options, futures or forward contracts) derived with respect to its business of investing in stock, securities and currencies, and net income derived from an interest in a qualified publicly traded partnership. A "qualified publicly traded partnership" is a publicly traded partnership that meets certain requirements with respect to the nature of its income. To qualify as a RIC, the Fund must also satisfy certain requirements with respect to the diversification of its assets. The Fund must have, at the close of each quarter of the taxable year, at least 50% of the value of its total assets represented by cash, cash items, U.S. government securities, securities of other regulated investment companies, and other securities that, in respect of any one issuer, do not represent more than 5% of the value of the assets of the Fund nor more than 10% of the voting securities of that issuer. In addition, at those times not more than 25% of the value of the Fund's assets can be invested in securities (other than U.S. government securities or the securities of other regulated investment companies) of any

one issuer, or of two or more issuers, which the Fund controls and which are engaged in the same or similar trades or businesses or related trades or businesses, or of one or more qualified publicly traded partnerships. If the Fund fails to meet the annual gross income test described above, the Fund will nevertheless be considered to have satisfied the test if (i) (a) such failure is due to reasonable cause and not due to willful neglect and (b) the Fund reports the failure, and (ii) the Fund pays an excise tax equal to the excess non-qualifying income. If the Fund fails to meet the asset diversification test described above with respect to any quarter, the Fund will nevertheless be considered to have satisfied the requirements for such quarter if the Fund cures such failure within 6 months and either (i) such failure is *de minimis* or (ii) (a) such failure is due to reasonable cause and not due to willful neglect and (b) the Fund reports the failure and pays an excise tax.

As a RIC, the Fund generally will not be subject to federal income tax on its investment company taxable income (as that term is defined in the Code, but without regard to the deduction for dividends paid) and net capital gain (the excess of net long-term capital gain over net short-term capital loss), if any, that it distributes in each taxable year to its shareholders, provided that it distributes at least the sum of 90% of its investment company taxable income and 90% of its net tax-exempt interest income for such taxable year. The Fund intends to distribute to its shareholders, at least annually, substantially all of its investment company taxable income, net tax-exempt income and net capital gain. In order to avoid incurring a nondeductible 4% federal excise tax obligation, the Code requires that the Fund distribute (or be deemed to have distributed) by December 31 of each calendar year an amount at least equal to the sum of (i) 98% of its ordinary income for such year, (ii) 98.2% of its capital gain net income (which is the excess of its realized net long-term capital gain over its realized net short-term capital loss), generally computed on the basis of the one-year period ending on

October 31 of such year, after reduction by any available capital loss carryforwards and (iii) 100% of any ordinary income and capital gain net income from the prior year (as previously computed) that were not paid out during such year and on which the Fund paid no U.S. federal income tax.

If the Fund does not qualify as a RIC for any taxable year, the Fund's taxable income will be subject to corporate income taxes, and all distributions from earnings and profits, including distributions of net capital gain (if any), will be taxable to the shareholder as ordinary income. Such distributions generally would be eligible (i) to be treated as qualified dividend income in the case of individual and other non-corporate shareholders and (ii) for the DRD in the case of corporate shareholders. In addition, in order to requalify for taxation as a RIC, the Fund may be required to recognize unrealized gain, pay substantial taxes and interest, and make certain distributions.

Certain of the Fund's investment practices are subject to special and complex U.S. federal income tax provisions that may, among other things, (i) convert dividends that would otherwise constitute qualified dividend income into ordinary income, (ii) treat dividends that would otherwise be eligible for the corporate DRD as ineligible for such treatment, (iii) disallow, suspend or otherwise limit the allowance of certain loss or deductions, (iv) convert long-term capital gain into short-term capital gain or ordinary income, (v) convert an ordinary loss or deduction into a capital loss (the deductibility of which is more limited), (vi) cause the Fund to recognize income or gain without a corresponding receipt of cash, (vii) adversely affect when a purchase or sale of stock or securities is deemed to occur, (viii) adversely alter the characterization of certain complex financial transactions, and (ix) produce income that will not qualify as good income for purposes of the income requirement that applies to RICs. While it may not always be successful in doing so, the Fund will seek to avoid or minimize the adverse tax consequences of its investment practices.

For the Fund's index call options that qualify as "section 1256 contracts," Code Section 1256 generally will require any gain or loss arising from the lapse, closing out or exercise of such positions to be treated as 60% long-term and 40% short-term capital gain or loss. In addition, the Fund generally will be required to "mark to market" (*i.e.*, treat as sold for fair market value) each outstanding index option position at the close of each taxable year (and on October 31 of each year for excise tax purposes). If a "section 1256 contract" held by the Fund at the end of a taxable year is sold in the following year, the amount of any gain or loss realized on such sale will be adjusted to reflect the gain or loss previously taken into account under the "mark to market" rules. In addition to most index call options, "section 1256 contracts" under the Code include certain other options contracts, certain regulated futures contracts, and certain other financial contracts. For an index option to qualify as a "section 1256 contract" it must be traded on a qualified board or exchange. Only a limited number of non-U.S. exchanges and boards of trade have been determined by the IRS to be qualified boards or exchanges for these purposes.

The Fund's index call options that do not qualify as "section 1256 contracts" under the Code generally will be treated as equity options governed by Code Section 1234. Pursuant to Code Section 1234, if a written option expires unexercised, the premium received is short-term capital gain to the Fund. If the Fund enters into a closing transaction, the difference between the premium received for writing the option, and the amount paid to close out its position generally is short-term capital gain or loss. If a call option written by the Fund that is not a "section 1256 contract" is cash settled, any resulting gain or loss will be short-term capital gain or loss.

The Code contains special rules that apply to “straddles,” defined generally as the holding of “offsetting positions with respect to personal property.” For example, the straddle rules normally apply when a taxpayer holds stock and an offsetting option with respect to such stock or substantially identical stock or securities. In general, investment positions will be offsetting if there is a substantial diminution in the risk of loss from holding one position by reason of holding one or more other positions. The Fund expects that the index call options it writes will not be considered straddles for this purpose because the Fund’s portfolio of common stocks will be sufficiently dissimilar from the components of each index on which it has outstanding options positions under applicable Treasury Regulations. Under certain circumstances, however, the Fund may enter into options transactions or certain other investments that may constitute positions in a straddle. If two or more positions constitute a straddle, recognition of a realized loss from one position generally must be deferred to the extent of unrecognized gain in an offsetting position. In addition, long-term capital gain may be recharacterized as short-term capital gain, or short-term capital loss as long-term capital loss. Interest and other carrying charges allocable to personal property that is part of a straddle are not currently deductible but must instead be capitalized. Similarly, “wash sale” rules apply to prevent the recognition of loss by the Fund from the disposition of stock or securities at a loss in a case in which identical or substantially identical stock or securities (or an option to acquire such property) is or has been acquired within a prescribed period.

The Code allows a taxpayer to elect to offset gain and loss from positions that are part of a “mixed straddle.” A “mixed straddle” is any straddle in which one or more but not all positions are “section 1256 contracts.” The Fund may be eligible to elect to establish one or more mixed straddle accounts for certain of its mixed straddle trading positions. The mixed straddle account rules require a daily “marking to market” of all open positions in the account and a daily netting of gain

and loss from all positions in the account. At the end of a taxable year, the annual net gain or loss from the mixed straddle account are recognized for tax purposes. The net capital gain or loss is treated as 60% long-term and 40% short-term capital gain or loss if attributable to the “section 1256 contract” positions, or all short-term capital gain or loss if attributable to the non-section 1256 contract positions.

The Fund may recognize gain (but not loss) from a constructive sale of certain “appreciated financial positions” if the Fund enters into a short sale, offsetting notional principal contract, or forward contract transaction with respect to the appreciated position or substantially identical property. Appreciated financial positions subject to this constructive sale treatment include interests (including options and forward contracts and short sales) in stock and certain other instruments. Constructive sale treatment does not apply if the transaction is closed out not later than thirty days after the end of the taxable year in which the transaction was initiated, and the underlying appreciated securities position is held unhedged for at least the next sixty days after the hedging transaction is closed.

Gain or loss from a short sale of property generally is considered as capital gain or loss to the extent the property used to close the short sale constitutes a capital asset in the Fund’s hands. Except with respect to certain situations where the property used to close a short sale has a long-term holding period on the date the short sale is entered into, gain on short sales generally are short-term capital gain. A loss on a short sale will be treated as a long-term capital loss if, on the date of the short sale, “substantially identical property” has been held by the Fund for more than one year. In addition, entering into a short sale may result in suspension of the holding period of “substantially identical property” held by the Fund.

Gain or loss on a short sale generally will not be realized until such time as the short sale is closed. However, as described above in the discussion of constructive sales, if the Fund holds a short sale position with respect to securities that have appreciated in value, and it then acquires property that is the same as or substantially identical to the property sold short, the Fund generally will recognize gain on the date it acquires such property as if the short sale were closed on such date with such property. Similarly, if the Fund holds an appreciated financial position with respect to securities and then enters into a short sale with respect to the same or substantially identical property, the Fund generally will recognize gain as if the appreciated financial position were sold at its fair market value on the date it enters into the short sale. The subsequent holding period for any appreciated financial position that is subject to these constructive sale rules will be determined as if such position were acquired on the date of the constructive sale.

Currently, certain dividend distributions paid by the Fund (whether paid in cash or reinvested in additional Common Shares) to individual taxpayers are taxed at rates applicable to net long-term capital gain (currently 20%, 15%, or 0% for individuals depending on the amount of their taxable income for the year). This tax treatment applies only if certain holding period and other requirements are satisfied by the Common Shareholder, as discussed below, and the dividends are attributable to qualified dividend income received by the Fund itself. For this purpose, “qualified dividend income” means dividends received by the Fund from U.S. corporations and “qualified foreign corporations,” provided that the Fund satisfies certain holding period and other requirements in respect of the stock of such corporations. An additional 3.8% Medicare tax will also apply in the case of some individuals.

Subject to certain exceptions, a “qualified foreign corporation” is any foreign corporation that is either (i) incorporated in a possession of the United States (the “possessions test”), or (ii) eligible for benefits of a comprehensive income tax treaty with the United States that the Secretary of the Treasury determines is satisfactory for these purposes and which includes an exchange of information program (the “treaty test”). Subject to the same exceptions, a foreign corporation that does not satisfy either the possessions test or the treaty test will still be considered a “qualified foreign corporation” with respect to any dividend paid by such corporation if the stock with respect to which such dividend is paid is readily tradable on an established securities market in the United States. The Treasury Department has issued a notice stating that common or ordinary stock, or an ADR in respect of such stock, is considered “readily tradable” if it is listed on a national securities exchange that is registered under section 6 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”), or on the Nasdaq system. Foreign corporations that are passive foreign investment companies (as defined by the Code) will not be “qualified foreign corporations.”

In order for qualified dividends paid by the Fund to a Common Shareholder to be taxable at long-term capital gain rates, the Common Shareholder must hold his or her Common Shares for more than 60 days during the 121-day period beginning 60 days before the ex-dividend date. For dividends the Fund receives to qualify for tax-advantaged treatment, the Fund must hold securities paying qualified dividend income for more than 60 days during the 121-day period beginning 60 days before the ex-dividend date (or more than 90 days during the associated 181-day period, in the case of certain preferred securities). In addition, neither a Common Shareholder nor the Fund can be obligated to make related payments (pursuant to a short sale or otherwise) with respect to positions in any security that is substantially similar or related property with respect to his or her Common Shares or such stock, respectively. Gain on option positions treated as short-term and other short-term capital gain, interest income and non-qualified dividends are not eligible for the lower tax rate. There can be no assurance as to what portion of the Fund’s dividend distributions will qualify for favorable treatment



as qualified dividend income. The Fund's investment program and the tax treatment of Fund distributions may be affected by the IRS's interpretations of the Code and future changes in tax laws and regulations.

The Fund will inform Common Shareholders of the source and tax status of all distributions promptly after the close of each calendar year.

Selling Common Shareholders generally will recognize gain or loss in an amount equal to the difference between the amount realized on the sale and the Common Shareholder's adjusted tax basis in the Common Shares sold. If Common Shares are held as a capital asset, the gain or loss will be a capital gain or loss. The maximum tax rate applicable to net capital gain recognized by individuals and other non-corporate taxpayers is (i) the same as the maximum ordinary income tax rate for gain recognized on the sale of capital assets held for one year or less (currently 37%), or (ii) for gain recognized on the sale of capital assets held for more than one year (as well as any capital gain distributions), 20%, 15%, or 0% for individuals depending on the amount of their taxable income for the year. An additional 3.8% Medicare tax will also apply in the case of some individuals.

Any loss on a disposition of Common Shares held for six months or less will be treated as a long-term capital loss to the extent of any capital gain distributions received with respect to those Common Shares. For purposes of determining whether Common Shares have been held for six months or less, the holding period is suspended for any periods during which the Common Shareholder's risk of loss is diminished as a result of holding one or more other positions in substantially similar or related property, or through certain options or short sales. Any loss realized on a sale or exchange of Common Shares will be disallowed to the extent those Common Shares are replaced by other Common Shares within a period of 61 days beginning 30 days before and ending 30 days after the date of disposition of Common Shares (whether through the reinvestment of distributions or otherwise). In that event, the basis of the replacement Common Shares will be adjusted to reflect the disallowed loss.

An investor should be aware that, if Common Shares are purchased shortly before the record date for any taxable distribution (including a capital gain distribution), the purchase price likely will reflect the value of the distribution and the investor then would receive a taxable distribution that is likely to reduce the trading value of such Common Shares, in effect resulting in a taxable return of some of the purchase price.

Taxable distributions to certain individuals and certain other non-corporate Common Shareholders, including those who have not provided their correct taxpayer identification number and other required certifications, may be subject to "backup" U.S. federal income tax withholding at the fourth lowest rate of tax applicable to a single individual (24%). Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld may be refunded or credited against such shareholder's U.S. federal income tax liability, if any, provided that the required information is furnished to the Internal Revenue Service.

An investor also should be aware that the benefits of the reduced tax rate applicable to long-term capital gain and qualified dividend income may be impacted by the application of the alternative minimum tax to individual shareholders.

The Fund's investments in non-U.S. securities may be subject to foreign withholding taxes on dividends, interest, or capital gain, which will decrease the Fund's yield. Foreign withholding taxes may be reduced under income tax treaties between the United States and certain foreign jurisdictions.

Depending on the number of non-U.S. shareholders in the Fund, however, such reduced foreign withholding tax rates may not be available for investments in certain jurisdictions.

The foregoing briefly summarizes some of the important U.S. federal income tax consequences to Common Shareholders of investing in Common Shares, reflects the U.S. federal tax law as of the date of this Prospectus, and does not address special tax rules applicable to certain types of investors, such as corporate and non-U.S. investors. A more complete discussion of the tax rules applicable to the Fund and the Common Shareholders can be found in the SAI that is incorporated by reference into this Prospectus. Unless otherwise noted, this discussion assumes that an investor is a U.S. person and holds Common Shares as a capital asset. This discussion is based upon current provisions of the Code, the regulations promulgated thereunder, and judicial and administrative ruling authorities, all of which are subject to change or differing interpretations by the courts or the IRS retroactively or prospectively. Investors should consult their tax advisors regarding other U.S. federal, state or local tax considerations that may be applicable in their particular circumstances, as well as any proposed tax law changes.

### ***Plan of Distribution***

The Fund may sell the Common Shares being offered under this Prospectus in any one or more of the following ways: (i) directly to purchasers; (ii) through agents; (iii) to or through underwriters; or (iv) through dealers. The Prospectus

Supplement relating to the offering will identify any agents, underwriters or dealers involved in the offer or sale of Common Shares, and will set forth any applicable offering price, sales load, fee, commission or discount arrangement between the Fund and its agents or underwriters, or among its underwriters, or the basis upon which such amount may be calculated, net proceeds and use of proceeds, and the terms of any sale.

The Fund may distribute Common Shares from time to time in one or more transactions at: (i) a fixed price or prices, which may be changed; (ii) market prices prevailing at the time of sale; (iii) prices related to prevailing market prices; or (iv) negotiated prices; provided, however, that in each case the offering price per Common Share (less any underwriting commission or discount) must equal or exceed the NAV per Common Share.

The Fund from time to time may offer its Common Shares through or to certain broker-dealers, including UBS Securities LLC, that have entered into selected dealer agreements relating to at-the-market offerings.

The Fund may directly solicit offers to purchase Common Shares, or the Fund may designate agents to solicit such offers. The Fund will, in a Prospectus Supplement relating to such offering, name any agent that could be viewed as an underwriter under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), and describe any commissions the Fund must pay. Any such agent will be acting on a best efforts basis for the period of its appointment or, if indicated in the applicable Prospectus Supplement or other offering materials, on a firm commitment basis. Agents, dealers and underwriters may be customers of, engage in transactions with, or perform services for the Fund in the ordinary course of business.

If any underwriters or agents are used in the sale of Common Shares in respect of which this Prospectus is delivered, the Fund will enter into an underwriting agreement or other agreement with them at the time of sale to them, and the Fund will set forth in the Prospectus Supplement relating to such offering their names and the terms of the Fund's agreement with them.

If a dealer is utilized in the sale of Common Shares in respect of which this Prospectus is delivered, the Fund will sell such Common Shares to the dealer, as principal. The dealer may then resell such Common Shares to the public at varying prices to be determined by such dealer at the time of resale.

The Fund may engage in at-the-market offerings to or through a market maker or into an existing trading market, on an exchange or otherwise, in accordance with Rule 415(a)(4) under the Securities Act. An at-the-market offering may be through an underwriter or underwriters acting as principal or agent for the Fund.

Agents, underwriters and dealers may be entitled under agreements which they may enter into with the Fund to indemnification by the Fund against certain civil liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, and may be customers of, engage in transactions with or perform services for the Fund in the ordinary course of business.

In order to facilitate the offering of Common Shares, any underwriters may engage in transactions that stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the price of Common Shares or any other Common Shares the prices of which may be used to determine payments on the Common Shares. Specifically, any underwriters may over-allot in connection with the offering, creating a short position for their own accounts. In addition, to cover over-allotments or to stabilize the price of Common Shares or of any such other Common Shares, the underwriters may bid for, and purchase, Common Shares or any such other Common Shares in the open market. Finally, in any offering of Common Shares through a syndicate of underwriters, the underwriting syndicate may reclaim selling concessions allowed to an underwriter or a dealer for distributing Common Shares in the offering if the syndicate repurchases previously distributed Common Shares in transactions to cover syndicate short positions, in stabilization transactions or otherwise. Any of these activities may stabilize or maintain the market price of Common Shares above independent market levels. Any such underwriters are not required to engage in these activities and may end any of these activities at any time.

The Fund may enter into derivative transactions with third parties, or sell Common Shares not covered by this Prospectus to third parties in privately negotiated transactions. If the applicable Prospectus Supplement indicates, in connection with those derivatives, the third parties may sell Common Shares covered by this Prospectus and the applicable Prospectus Supplement or other offering materials, including in short sale transactions. If so, the third parties may use Common Shares pledged by the Fund or borrowed from the Fund or others to settle those sales or to close out any related open borrowings of securities, and may use Common Shares received from the Fund in settlement of those derivatives to close out any related open borrowings of securities. The third parties in such sale transactions will be underwriters and, if not identified in this Prospectus, will be identified in the applicable Prospectus Supplement or other offering materials (or a post-effective amendment).

The Fund or one of the Fund's affiliates may loan or pledge Common Shares to a financial institution or other third party that in turn may sell Common Shares using this Prospectus. Such financial institution or third party may transfer its short

position to investors in Common Shares or in connection with a simultaneous offering of other Common Shares offered by this Prospectus or otherwise.

The maximum amount of compensation to be received by any member of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. will not exceed 8% of the initial gross proceeds from the sale of any security being sold with respect to each particular offering of Common Shares made through a single Prospectus Supplement.

Any underwriter, agent or dealer utilized in the initial offering of Common Shares will not confirm sales to accounts over which it exercises discretionary authority without the prior specific written approval of its customer.

### *Description of Capital Structure*

The Fund is a business trust established under the laws of The Commonwealth of Massachusetts by the Declaration of Trust dated and filed with the Secretary of The Commonwealth on April 23, 2007, as may be amended from time to time. The Declaration of Trust provides that the Board may authorize separate classes of shares of beneficial interest. The Board has authorized an unlimited number of Common Shares. The Fund holds annual meetings of Common Shareholders in compliance with the requirements of the NYSE.

### **COMMON SHARES**

The Declaration of Trust permits the Fund to issue an unlimited number of full and fractional Common Shares of beneficial interest, \$0.01 par value per share. Each Common Share represents an equal proportionate interest in the assets of the Fund with each other Common Share in the Fund. Holders of Common Shares will be entitled to the payment of distributions when, and if declared by the Fund. The 1940 Act or the terms of any future borrowings or issuance of preferred shares may limit the payment of distributions to the holders of Common Shares. Each whole Common Share is entitled to one vote and each fractional Common Share is entitled to a proportionate fractional vote as to matters on which it is entitled to vote pursuant to the terms of the Declaration of Trust. Upon liquidation of the Fund, after paying or adequately providing for the payment of all liabilities of the Fund and the liquidation preference with respect to any outstanding preferred shares, and upon receipt of such releases, indemnities and refunding agreements as they deem necessary for their protection, the Board may distribute the remaining assets of the Fund among the holders of Common Shares. The Declaration of Trust provides that Common Shareholders are not liable for any liabilities of the Fund, and requires inclusion of a clause to that effect in agreements entered into by the Fund and, in coordination with the Fund's by-laws (the "By-laws"), indemnifies shareholders against any such liability. Although shareholders of a business trust established under Massachusetts law, in certain limited circumstances, may be held personally liable for the obligations of the business trust as though they were general partners, the provisions of the Declaration of Trust and By-laws described in the foregoing sentence make the likelihood of such personal liability remote. The Fund will not issue Common Share certificates.

The Fund has no current intention to borrow money or to issue preferred shares. However, if at some future time there are any borrowings or preferred shares outstanding, subject to certain exceptions, the Fund might not be permitted to declare any cash distribution on its Common Shares, unless at the time of such declaration, (i) all accrued distributions on preferred shares and accrued interest on borrowings, if any, have been paid and (ii) the value of the Fund's total assets (determined after deducting the amount of any such distribution), less all liabilities and indebtedness of the Fund not represented by senior securities, is at least 300% of the aggregate amount of any securities representing indebtedness and at least 200% of the aggregate amount of any securities representing indebtedness plus the aggregate liquidation value of the outstanding preferred shares. In addition to the requirements of the 1940 Act, the Fund may be required to comply with other asset coverage requirements under a credit facility or as a condition of the Fund obtaining a rating of preferred shares from a nationally recognized statistical rating organization (a "Rating Agency"). These requirements may include an asset coverage test more stringent than under the 1940 Act. This limitation on the Fund's ability to make distributions on its Common Shares could in certain circumstances impair the ability of the Fund to maintain its qualification for taxation as a RIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes. If the Fund were in the future to borrow money or issue preferred shares, it would intend, however, to the extent possible, to reduce borrowings or purchase or redeem preferred shares from time to time to maintain compliance with such asset coverage requirements and may pay special distributions to the holders of the preferred shares in certain circumstances in connection with any potential impairment of the Fund's status as a RIC. Depending on the timing of any such redemption or repayment, the Fund may be required to pay a premium in addition to the liquidation preference of the preferred shares to the holders thereof.

The Fund has no present intention of offering additional Common Shares, except as described herein. Other offerings of its Common Shares, if made, will require approval of the Board. Any additional offering will not be sold at a price per Common Share below the then current NAV (exclusive of underwriting discounts and commissions) except in connection with an offering to existing Common Shareholders or with the consent of a majority of the Fund's outstanding Common

Shares. Common Shares have no preemptive rights.

## **CREDIT FACILITY**

The Fund has no current intention to utilize leverage through borrowing. However, in the event the Fund borrows, the Fund may enter into definitive agreements with respect to a credit facility in an amount not to exceed the limits permitted under the 1940 Act. Such a facility is not expected to be convertible into any other securities of the Fund, outstanding amounts are expected to be prepayable by the Fund prior to final maturity without significant penalty and there are not expected to be any sinking fund or mandatory retirement provisions. Outstanding amounts would be payable at maturity or such earlier times as required by the agreement. The Fund may be required to prepay outstanding amounts under the facility or incur a penalty rate of interest in the event of the occurrence of certain events of default. The Fund would be expected to indemnify the lenders under the facility against liabilities they may incur in connection with the facility. The Fund may be required to pay commitment fees under the terms of any such facility.

In addition, the Fund expects that such a credit facility would contain covenants that, among other things, likely will limit the Fund's ability to pay dividends in certain circumstances, incur additional debt, change its fundamental investment policies and engage in certain transactions, including mergers and consolidations, and may require asset coverage ratios in addition to those required by the 1940 Act. The Fund may be required to pledge its assets and to maintain a portion of its total assets in cash or high-grade securities as a reserve against interest or principal payments and expenses. The Fund expects that any credit facility would have customary covenant, negative covenant and default provisions. There can be no assurance that the Fund will enter into an agreement for a credit facility on terms and conditions representative of the foregoing, or that additional material terms will not apply. In addition, if entered into, any such credit facility may in the future be replaced or refinanced by one or more credit facilities having substantially different terms.

## **REPURCHASE OF SHARES AND OTHER DISCOUNT MEASURES**

In recognition of the possibility that Common Shares might trade at a discount to NAV and that any such discount may not be in the interest of the Fund's shareholders, the Board, in consultation with the Advisor, from time to time may review possible actions to help reduce any such discount. The Board, in consultation with the Advisor, may review the possibility of open market repurchases and/or tender offers for the Common Shares and consider such factors as the market price of the Common Shares, the NAV of the Common Shares, the liquidity of the assets of the Fund, effect on the Fund's expenses, whether such transactions would impair the Fund's status as a RIC or result in a failure to comply with applicable asset coverage requirements, general economic conditions and such other events or conditions, which may have a material effect on the Fund's ability to consummate such transactions. There are no assurances that the Board will, in fact, decide to undertake either of these actions or, if undertaken, that such actions will result in the Common Shares trading at a price which is equal to or approximates their NAV.

In the event that the Fund conducts an offering of new Common Shares and such offering constitutes a “distribution” under Regulation M, the Fund and certain of its affiliates may be subject to an applicable restricted period that could limit the timing of any repurchases by the Fund.

## **PREFERRED SHARES**

The Declaration of Trust authorizes the issuance of an unlimited number of shares of beneficial interest with preference rights, including preferred shares (“Preferred Shares”), having no par value per share or such other amount as the Board may establish, in one or more series, with rights as determined by the Board, by action of the Board without the approval of the Common Shareholders. The Board has no current intention to issue Preferred Shares.

Under the requirements of the 1940 Act, the Fund must, immediately after the issuance of any Preferred Shares, have an “asset coverage” of at least 200%. Asset coverage means the ratio which the value of the total assets of the Fund, less all liability and indebtedness not represented by senior securities (as defined in the 1940 Act), bears to the aggregate amount of senior securities representing indebtedness of the Fund, if any, plus the aggregate liquidation preference of the Preferred Shares. If the Fund seeks a rating of the Preferred Shares, asset coverage requirements, in addition to those set forth in the 1940 Act, may be imposed. The liquidation value of the Preferred Shares is expected to equal their aggregate original purchase price plus redemption premium, if any, together with any accrued and unpaid dividends thereon (on a cumulative basis), whether or not earned or declared. The terms of the Preferred Shares, including their dividend rate, voting rights, liquidation preference and redemption provisions, will be determined by the Board (subject to applicable law and the Declaration of Trust) if and when it authorizes the Preferred Shares. The Fund may issue Preferred Shares that provide for the periodic redetermination of the dividend rate at relatively short intervals through an auction or remarketing procedure, although the terms of the Preferred Shares also may enable the Fund to lengthen such intervals. At times, the dividend rate as redetermined on the Fund’s Preferred Shares may approach or exceed the Fund’s return after expenses on the investment of proceeds from the Preferred Shares and the Fund’s leveraged capital structure would result



in a lower rate of return to Common Shareholders than if the Fund were not so structured.

In the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Fund, the terms of any Preferred Shares may entitle the holders of Preferred Shares to receive a preferential liquidating distribution (expected to equal the original purchase price per share plus redemption premium, if any, together with accrued and unpaid dividends, whether or not earned or declared and on a cumulative basis) before any distribution of assets is made to holders of Common Shares. After payment of the full amount of the liquidating distribution to which they are entitled, the holders of Preferred Shares would not be entitled to any further participation in any distribution of assets by the Fund.

Under the 1940 Act, if at any time dividends on the Preferred Shares are unpaid in an amount equal to two full years' dividends thereon, the holders of all outstanding Preferred Shares, voting as a class, will be allowed to elect a majority of the Fund's Trustees until all dividends in default have been paid or declared and set apart for payment. In addition, if required by the Rating Agency rating the Preferred Shares or if the Board determines it to be in the best interests of the Common Shareholders, issuance of the Preferred Shares may result in more restrictive provisions than required by the 1940 Act being imposed. In this regard, holders of the Preferred Shares may be entitled to elect a majority of the Board in other circumstances, for example, if one payment on the Preferred Shares is in arrears.

If the Fund were to issue Preferred Shares, it is expected that the Fund would seek a credit rating for the Preferred Shares from a Rating Agency. In that case, as long as Preferred Shares are outstanding, the composition of its portfolio would reflect guidelines established by such Rating Agency. Although, as of the date hereof, no such Rating Agency has established guidelines relating to any such Preferred Shares, based on previous guidelines established by such Rating Agencies for the securities of other issuers, the Fund anticipates that the guidelines with respect to the Preferred Shares would establish a set of tests for portfolio composition and asset coverage that supplement (and in some cases are more restrictive than) the applicable requirements under the 1940 Act. Although, at this time, no assurance can be given as to the nature or extent of the guidelines, which may be imposed in connection with obtaining a rating of the Preferred Shares, the Fund currently anticipates that such guidelines will include asset coverage requirements, which are more restrictive than those under the 1940 Act, restrictions on certain portfolio investments and investment practices, requirements that the Fund maintain a portion of its total assets in short-term, high-quality, fixed-income securities and certain mandatory redemption requirements relating to the Preferred Shares. No assurance can be given that the guidelines actually imposed with respect to the Preferred Shares by such Rating Agency will be more or less restrictive than as described in this Prospectus.

#### ***Certain Provisions in the Declaration of Trust and By-Laws***

Under Massachusetts law, shareholders, in certain circumstances, could be held personally liable for the obligations of the Fund. However, the Declaration of Trust contains an express disclaimer of shareholder liability for debts or obligations of the Fund. The By-laws further provide for indemnification out of the assets and property of the Fund for all loss and expense of any shareholder held personally liable for the obligations of the Fund. In addition, at the

request of the shareholder, the Fund will assume the defense of any claim against a shareholder for personal liability. Thus, the risk of a shareholder incurring financial loss on account of shareholder liability is limited to circumstances in which the Fund would be unable to meet its obligations. The Fund believes that the likelihood of such circumstances is remote.

The Declaration of Trust provides that the Trustees may amend the Declaration of Trust without Common Shareholder approval to change the name of the Fund, to make other changes as do not have a materially adverse effect on the rights or interests of shareholders, or if the Trustees deem it necessary to conform the Declaration to any applicable law. The Declaration of Trust, however, prohibits amendments that impair the exemption from personal liability of the shareholders, Trustees, officers, employees and agents of the Fund or permit assessments upon shareholders.

The Declaration of Trust and By-laws provide that the Trustees have the power, to the exclusion of shareholders, to make, alter or repeal any of the By-laws, except for any By-law that requires a vote of the shareholders to be amended, adopted or repealed by the terms of the Declaration of Trust, By-laws or applicable law. This provision of the Declaration of Trust cannot be amended or repealed except by the vote of such required number of shares.

#### **ANTI-TAKEOVER PROVISIONS**

The Declaration of Trust and By-laws include provisions that could have the effect of limiting the ability of other entities or persons to acquire control of the Fund or to change the composition of its Board and could have the effect of depriving Common Shareholders of an opportunity to sell their Common Shares at a premium over prevailing market prices by discouraging a third party from seeking to obtain control of the Fund. These provisions may have the effect of discouraging attempts to acquire control of the Fund, which attempts could have the effect of increasing the expenses of the Fund and interfering with the normal operation of the Fund. They provide, however, the advantage of potentially requiring persons seeking control of the Fund to negotiate with its management regarding the price to be paid and

facilitating the continuity of the Fund's investment objectives and policies. The Board has considered and approved the following anti-takeover provisions. The following is only a summary and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the Declaration of Trust and By-laws on file with the SEC.

The number of Trustees is currently thirteen, but by action of a majority of the Trustees, the Board may from time to time be increased or decreased. The Board is divided into three classes of Trustees serving staggered three-year term, with the terms of one class expiring at each annual meeting of shareholders or special meeting in lieu thereof. This provision could delay for up to two years the replacement of a majority of the Board. If the Fund issues Preferred Shares, the Fund may establish a separate class for the Trustees elected by the holders of the Preferred Shares. Subject to applicable provisions of the 1940 Act, vacancies on the Board may be filled by a majority action of the remaining Trustees. Such provisions may work to delay a change in the majority of the Board.

Generally, the Declaration of Trust requires a vote by holders of at least two-thirds of the Common Shares and Preferred Shares, if any, voting separately, except as described below and in the Declaration of Trust, to authorize: (i) a conversion of the Fund from a closed-end to an open-end investment company; (ii) a merger or consolidation of the Fund with any other corporation, association, trust or other organization, including a series or class of such other organization; (iii) a sale, lease or exchange of all or substantially all of the Fund's assets; or (iv) a removal of a Trustee. With respect to (i) through (iii), if such transaction is recommended by the Trustees, then the affirmative vote of the majority of the outstanding voting securities is required; provided that when only a particular class is affected (or, in the case of removing a Trustee, when the Trustee has been elected by only one class), only the required vote of the particular class will be required. However, with respect to (iv) above, if there are Preferred Shares outstanding, all shares vote as a single class.

Additionally, the Fund's By-laws contain certain provisions that may tend to make a change of control of the Fund more difficult. For example, the By-laws (i) require a shareholder to give written advance notice and other information to the Fund of the shareholder's nominees for Trustees and proposals for other business to be considered at annual shareholders' meetings (or special meetings in lieu of annual shareholders' meetings); (ii) require any such notice by a shareholder be accompanied by certain information as provided in the By-laws; (iii) provide that Trustees may be nominated by shareholders only at an annual meeting of the Fund or special meeting in lieu of an annual meeting; (iv) prohibit shareholders from acting by written consent or requiring that the Fund call a special meeting of shareholders, except in limited circumstances set forth in the By-laws and Declaration of Trust, and from proposing other business at a special meeting of shareholders; (v) reserve to the Board the exclusive power to adopt, alter, or repeal any provision of the By-laws or to make new By-laws, except where the Declaration of Trust, By-laws or applicable law would additionally require a shareholder vote to effect such adoption, alteration or repeal; and (vi) provide that Trustees and officers are entitled to indemnification and that the Fund may pay or reimburse expenses of Trustees and officers. The foregoing description of the By-laws is qualified in its entirety by the full text of the Amended and Restated By-laws effective as of September 27, 2013, last amended March 10, 2016.

## **POTENTIAL CONVERSION TO OPEN-END FUND**

The Fund may be converted to an open-end management investment company at any time if approved by each of the following: (i) a majority of the Trustees then in office, (ii) the holders of not less than 75% of the Fund's outstanding shares entitled to vote thereon and (iii) by such vote or votes of the holders of any class or classes or series of shares as may be required by the 1940 Act. In the event of conversion, the Common Shares would cease to be listed on the NYSE or other national securities exchange or market system. The Board believes, however, that the closed-end structure is desirable, given the Fund's investment objective and policies. Investors should assume, therefore, that it is unlikely that the Board would vote to convert the Fund to an open-end management investment company. Shareholders of an open-end management investment company may require the company to redeem their shares at any time (except in certain circumstances as authorized by or under the 1940 Act) at their NAV, less such redemption charge, if any, as might be in effect at the time of a redemption. The Fund would expect to pay all such redemption requests in cash, but intends to reserve the right to pay redemption requests in a combination of cash or securities. If such partial payment in securities were made, investors may incur brokerage costs in converting such securities to cash. If the Fund were converted to an open-end fund, it is likely that new Common Shares would be sold at NAV plus a sales load.

### ***Reports to Shareholders***

The Fund makes available to its shareholders unaudited semi-annual and audited annual reports, including a list of investments held.

***Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm***

PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, who has offices at 101 Seaport Boulevard, Suite 500, Boston, Massachusetts 02210, is the independent registered public accounting firm for the Fund and audits the Fund's financial statements.

***Additional Information***

The Fund has entered into contractual arrangements with various parties that provide services to the Fund, including, among others, the Advisor, Subadvisor, Custodian, and transfer agent, as described above and in the SAI. Fund shareholders are not parties to, or intended or “third-party” beneficiaries of, any of these contractual arrangements. These contractual arrangements are not intended to, nor do they, create in any individual shareholder or group of shareholders any right, either directly or on behalf of the fund, to either: (a) enforce such contracts against the service providers; or (b) seek any remedy under such contracts against the service providers.

This prospectus provides information concerning the Fund that you should consider in determining whether to purchase shares of the Fund. Each of this prospectus, the SAI, or any contract that is an exhibit to the Fund’s registration statement, is not intended to, nor does it, give rise to an agreement or contract between the Fund and any investor. Each such document also does not give rise to any contract or create rights in any individual shareholder, group of shareholders, or other person. The foregoing disclosure should not be read to suggest any waiver of any rights conferred by federal or state securities laws.

This Prospectus and the SAI do not contain all of the information set forth in the Registration Statement that the Fund has filed with the SEC (file No. 333-201040). The complete Registration Statement may be obtained from the SEC at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov). See the cover page of this Prospectus for information about how to obtain a paper copy of the Registration Statement or SAI without charge.

***Table of Contents of the Statement of Additional Information***

	<b>Page</b>
Organization of the Fund	2
Additional Investment Policies and Risks	2
Investment Restrictions	9
Portfolio Turnover	11
Those Responsible for Management	11
Shareholders of the Fund	20
Investment Advisory and Other Services	20
Determination of Net Asset Value	26
Brokerage Allocation	27
Additional Information Concerning Taxes	30
Other Information	36
Custodian and Transfer Agent	37
Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	37
Reports to Shareholders	37
Legal and Regulatory Matters	37
Codes of Ethics	37
Additional Information	38
Appendix A: Description of Ratings	A-1
Appendix B: Proxy voting policies and procedures	B-1

***The Fund's Privacy Policy***

The Fund is committed to maintaining the privacy of its shareholders and to safeguarding their non-public personal information. The following information is provided to help you understand what personal information the Fund collects, how the Fund protects that information and why, in certain cases, the Fund may share information with select other parties.

Generally, the Fund does not receive any non-public personal information relating to its shareholders, although certain non-public personal information of its shareholders may become available to the Fund. The Fund does not disclose any non-public personal information about its shareholders or former shareholders to anyone, except as permitted by law (which includes disclosure to employees necessary to service your account). The Fund may share information with unaffiliated third parties that perform various required services, such as transfer agents, custodians and broker/dealers.

The Fund restricts access to non-public personal information about its shareholders to employees of the Fund's investment advisor and its affiliates with a legitimate business need for the information. The Fund maintains physical,

Edgar Filing: John Hancock Tax-Advantaged Global Shareholder Yield Fund - Form 486BPOS  
electronic and procedural safeguards designed to protect the non-public personal information of its shareholders.

61



**1,000,000 Shares**

**John Hancock Tax-Advantaged Global Shareholder Yield Fund**

**Common Shares**

**PROSPECTUS**

March 1, 2019

**JOHN HANCOCK TAX-ADVANTAGED GLOBAL SHAREHOLDER YIELD FUND**

Statement of Additional Information

March 1, 2019

200 Berkeley Street

Boston, Massachusetts 02116

800-225-6020

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b><u>Organization of the Fund</u></b>	2
<b><u>Additional Investment Policies and Risks</u></b>	2
<b><u>Investment Restrictions</u></b>	9
<b><u>Portfolio Turnover</u></b>	11
<b><u>Those Responsible for Management</u></b>	11
<b><u>Shareholders of the Fund</u></b>	20
<b><u>Investment Advisory and Other Services</u></b>	20
<b><u>Determination of Net Asset Value</u></b>	26
<b><u>Brokerage Allocation</u></b>	27
<b><u>Additional Information Concerning Taxes</u></b>	30
<b><u>Other Information</u></b>	36
<b><u>Custodian and Transfer Agent</u></b>	37
<b><u>Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u></b>	37
<b><u>Reports to Shareholders</u></b>	37
<b><u>Legal and Regulatory Matters</u></b>	37
<b><u>Codes of Ethics</u></b>	37
<b><u>Additional Information</u></b>	38
<b><u>Appendix A: Description of Ratings</u></b>	A-1

Appendix B: Proxy Voting  
Policies and Procedures

B-1

This Statement of Additional Information (“SAI”) is not a prospectus and is authorized for distribution to prospective investors only if preceded or accompanied by the prospectus of John Hancock Tax-Advantaged Global Shareholder Yield Fund (the “Fund”) dated March 1, 2019 (the “Prospectus”) and any related supplement thereto (“Prospectus Supplements”), which are incorporated herein by reference. This SAI should be read in conjunction with such Prospectus and any related Prospectus Supplements, copies of which may be obtained without charge by contacting your financial intermediary or calling the Fund at 800-225-6020.

Capitalized terms used in this SAI and not otherwise defined have the meanings given them in the Fund's Prospectus and any related Prospectus Supplements.

### *Organization of the Fund*

The Fund is a diversified, closed-end management investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act"). The Fund was organized on April 23, 2007 as a Massachusetts business trust pursuant to an Agreement and Declaration of Trust (the "Declaration of Trust").

John Hancock Advisers, LLC (the "Advisor" or "JHA") is the Fund's investment advisor and is registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") as an investment advisor under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended (the "Advisers Act"). The Advisor is responsible for overseeing the management of the Fund, including its day-to-day business operations and monitoring the subadvisors. The Advisor has been managing closed-end funds since 1971.

Founded in 1968, the Advisor is an indirect principally owned subsidiary of John Hancock Life Insurance Company (U.S.A.), a subsidiary of Manulife Financial Corporation ("Manulife Financial" or the "Company"). John Hancock Life Insurance Company (U.S.A.) and its subsidiaries ("John Hancock") today offer a broad range of financial products, including life insurance, annuities, investments, 401(k) plans, college savings plans, and certain forms of business insurance. Additional information about John Hancock may be found on the Internet at [johnhancock.com](http://johnhancock.com).

The Advisor's parent company has been helping individuals and institutions work toward their financial goals since 1862. The Advisor offers investment solutions managed by institutional money managers, taking a disciplined team approach to portfolio management and research, leveraging the expertise of seasoned investment professionals.

Manulife Financial is a leading Canada-based financial services group with principal operations in Asia, Canada and the United States. Operating as Manulife in Canada and Asia, and primarily as John Hancock in the United States, the Manulife Financial group of companies offers clients a diverse range of financial protection products and wealth management services to millions of clients. It also provides asset management services to institutional customers through its extensive network of employees, agents, and distribution partners.

The Fund's subadvisors are Epoch Investment Partners, Inc. ("Epoch") and Wells Capital Management Incorporated ("WellsCap" and, together with Epoch, the "Subadvisors"). Epoch is responsible for the day-to-day management of the Fund's portfolio investments, other than the Fund's Options Strategy. Epoch, founded in 2004 is a wholly owned subsidiary of The Toronto-Dominion Bank. WellsCap is responsible for formulating and implementing the Fund's

Options Strategy. WellsCap was founded in 1981.

### ***Additional Investment Policies and Risks***

The Fund's primary investment strategies are described in the Prospectus. The following is a description of the various investment policies that the Fund may engage in, whether as a primary or secondary strategy, and a summary of certain attendant risks. The Subadvisors may not buy any of the following instruments or use any of the following techniques unless they believe that doing so will help to achieve the Fund's investment objective.

### ***Equity Investments***

As described in the Prospectus, the Fund invests primarily in common stocks.

### ***Preferred Securities***

The Fund may invest in preferred securities of both U.S. and non-U.S. issuers. Under normal market conditions, the Fund expects, with respect to that portion of its total assets invested in preferred securities, to invest only in preferred securities of investment grade quality as determined by S&P, Fitch or Moody's or, if unrated, determined to be of comparable quality by Epoch, a subadvisor to the Fund. The foregoing credit quality policies apply only at the time a security is purchased, and the Fund is not required to dispose of a security in the event of a downgrade of an assessment of credit quality or the withdrawal of a rating. Preferred securities involve credit risk, which is the risk that a preferred security will decline in price, or fail to pay dividends when expected, because the issuer experiences a decline in its financial status. In addition to credit risk, investment in preferred securities involves certain other risks as more fully described in the Prospectus.

### ***Cybersecurity and Operational Risk***

Cybersecurity breaches are either intentional or unintentional events that allow an unauthorized party to gain access to Fund assets, customer data, or proprietary information, or cause the Fund or a Fund service provider to suffer data corruption or lose operational functionality. Intentional cybersecurity incidents include: unauthorized access to systems, networks, or devices (such as through “hacking” activity); infection from computer viruses or other malicious software code; and attacks that shut down, disable, slow, or otherwise disrupt operations, business processes, or website access or functionality. In addition, unintentional incidents can occur, such as the inadvertent release of confidential information.

A cybersecurity breach could result in the loss or theft of customer data or funds, the inability to access electronic systems (“denial of services”), loss or theft of proprietary information or corporate data, physical damage to a computer or network system, or costs associated with system repairs, any of which could have a substantial impact on the Fund. For example, in a denial of service, Fund shareholders could lose access to their electronic accounts indefinitely, and employees of the Advisor, a subadvisor, or the Fund’s other service providers may not be able to access electronic systems to perform critical duties for the Fund, such as trading, NAV calculation, shareholder accounting, or fulfillment of Fund share purchases and redemptions. Cybersecurity incidents could cause the Fund, the Advisor, a subadvisor, or other service provider to incur regulatory penalties, reputational damage, compliance costs associated with corrective measures, or financial loss. They may also result in violations of applicable privacy and other laws. In addition, such incidents could affect issuers in which the Fund invests, thereby causing the Fund’s investments to lose value.

The Fund is exposed to operational risk arising from a number of factors, including, but not limited to, human error, processing and communication errors, errors of the fund’s service providers, counterparties, or other third parties, failed or inadequate processes and technology or system failures.

The Advisor, each subadvisor, and their affiliates have established risk management systems that seek to reduce cybersecurity and operational risks, and business continuity plans in the event of a cybersecurity breach or operational failure. However, there are inherent limitations in such plans, including that certain risks have not been identified, and there is no guarantee that such efforts will succeed, especially since none of the Advisor, the Subadvisors, or their affiliates controls the cybersecurity or operational systems of the Fund’s third-party service providers (including the Fund’s custodian), or those of the issuers of securities in which the Fund invests.

### ***Market Events***

Events in certain sectors have resulted, and may in the future result, in an unusually high degree of volatility in the financial markets, both domestic and foreign. These events have included, but are not limited to: bankruptcies,

corporate restructurings, and other events related to the sub-prime mortgage crisis in 2008; governmental efforts to limit short selling and high frequency trading; measures to address U.S. federal and state budget deficits; social, political, and economic instability in Europe; economic stimulus by the Japanese central bank; steep declines in oil prices; dramatic changes in currency exchange rates; and China's economic slowdown. Interconnected global economies and financial markets increase the possibility that conditions in one country or region might adversely impact issuers in a different country or region. Both domestic and foreign equity markets have experienced increased volatility and turmoil, with issuers that have exposure to the real estate, mortgage, and credit markets particularly affected. Banks and financial services companies could suffer losses if interest rates were to rise or economic conditions deteriorate.

In addition, relatively high market volatility and reduced liquidity in credit and fixed-income markets may adversely affect many issuers worldwide. Actions taken by the U.S. Federal Reserve (Fed) or foreign central banks to stimulate or stabilize economic growth, such as interventions in currency markets, could cause high volatility in the equity and fixed-income markets. Reduced liquidity may result in less money being available to purchase raw materials, goods, and services from emerging markets, which may, in turn, bring down the prices of these economic staples. It may also result in emerging-market issuers having more difficulty obtaining financing, which may, in turn, cause a decline in their securities prices.

In addition, while interest rates have been unusually low in recent years in the United States and abroad, any decision by the Fed to adjust the target fed funds rate, among other factors, could cause markets to experience continuing high volatility. A significant increase in interest rates may cause a decline in the market for equity securities. Also, regulators have expressed concern that rate increases may contribute to price volatility. These events and the possible resulting market volatility may have an adverse effect on the Fund. The United States is also considering significant new investments in infrastructure and national defense which, coupled with lower federal taxes, could lead to increased government borrowing and higher interest rates. While these proposed policies are going through the political process, the equity and debt markets may react strongly to expectations, which could increase volatility, especially if the markets expectations for changes in government policies are not borne out.

Political turmoil within the United States and abroad may also impact the Fund. Although the U.S. government has honored

its credit obligations, it remains possible that the United States could default on its obligations. While it is impossible to predict the consequences of such an unprecedented event, it is likely that a default by the United States would be highly disruptive to the U.S. and global securities markets and could significantly impair the value of the Fund's investments. Similarly, political events within the United States at times have resulted, and may in the future result, in a shutdown of government services, which could negatively affect the U.S. economy, decrease the value of many Fund investments, and increase uncertainty in or impair the operation of the U.S. or other securities markets. The U.S. is also considering significant new investments in infrastructure and national defense which, coupled with lower federal taxes, could lead to increased government borrowing and higher interest rates. While these proposed policies are going through the political process, the equity and debt markets may react strongly to expectations, which could increase volatility, especially if the market's expectations for changes in the government policies are not borne out.

Uncertainties surrounding the sovereign debt of a number of European Union ("EU") countries and the viability of the EU have disrupted and may in the future disrupt markets in the United States and around the world. If one or more countries leave the EU or the EU dissolves, the world's securities markets likely will be significantly disrupted. In June 2016, the United Kingdom approved a referendum to leave the EU, commonly referred to as "Brexit." There is significant market uncertainty regarding Brexit's ramifications, and the range and potential implications of possible political, regulatory, economic, and market outcomes are difficult to predict. Political and military events, including in North Korea, Venezuela, Syria, and other areas of the Middle East, and nationalist unrest in Europe, also may cause market disruptions.

In addition, there is a risk that the prices of goods and services in the U.S. and many foreign economies may decline over time, known as deflation. Deflation may have an adverse effect on stock prices and creditworthiness and may make defaults on debt more likely. If a country's economy slips into a deflationary pattern, it could last for a prolonged period and may be difficult to reverse.

### ***Greater China Region Risk***

Investments in the Greater China region are subject to special risks, such as less developed or less efficient trading markets, restrictions on monetary repatriation and possible seizure, nationalization or expropriation of assets. Investments in Taiwan could be adversely affected by its political and economic relationship with China. In addition, the willingness of the Chinese government to support the Chinese and Hong Kong economies and markets is uncertain, and changes in government policy could significantly affect the markets in both Hong Kong and China. For example, a government may restrict investment in companies or industries considered important to national interests, or intervene in the financial markets, such as by imposing trading restrictions, or banning or curtailing short selling. A small number of companies and industries may represent a relatively large portion of the Greater China market. Consequently, a Fund may experience greater price volatility and significantly lower liquidity than a portfolio invested solely in equity securities of U.S. issuers. These companies and industries also may be subject to greater sensitivity to adverse political, economic or regulatory developments generally affecting the market (see "Risk Factors – Foreign Securities").



***Hong Kong Stock Connect Program (“Stock Connect”) Risk***

The Fund may invest in eligible renminbi-denominated class A shares of equity securities that are listed and traded on certain Chinese stock exchanges (“China A-Shares”) through Stock Connect. Trading in China A-Shares through Stock Connect is subject to certain risks. The Fund’s investment in China A-Shares may only be traded through Stock Connect and is not otherwise transferable. The list of eligible China A-Shares may change from time to time. When a China A-Shares issue is recalled from the scope of securities eligible for trading through Stock Connect, the Fund may only sell, but not buy, the securities, which may adversely affect the Fund’s investment strategy.

While Stock Connect is not subject to individual investment quotas, daily and aggregate investment quotas apply to all Stock Connect participants, which may restrict or preclude the Fund’s ability to invest in China A-Shares. For example, these quota limitations require that buy orders for China A-Shares be rejected once the remaining balance of the relevant quota drops to zero or the daily quota is exceeded (although the Fund will be permitted to sell China A-Shares regardless of the quota balance). These limitations may restrict the Fund from investing in China A-Shares on a timely basis, which could affect the Fund’s ability to effectively pursue its investment strategy. Investment quotas are also subject to change.

Chinese regulations prohibit over-selling of China A-Shares. If the Fund intends to sell China A-shares it holds, it must transfer those securities to the accounts of the Fund’s participant broker before the market opens. As a result, the Fund may not be able to dispose of its holdings of China A-Shares in a timely manner.

Stock Connect also is generally available only on business days when both the exchange on which China A-Shares are offered and the Stock Exchange of Hong Kong (the “SEHK”) are open and when banks in both markets are open on the corresponding settlement days. Therefore, an investment in China A-Shares through Stock Connect may subject the Fund

to a risk of price fluctuations on days where Chinese stock markets are open, but Stock Connect is not operating.

Stock Connect regulations provide that investors, such as the Fund, enjoy the rights and benefits of equities purchased through Stock Connect. However, the nominee structure under Stock Connect requires that China A-Shares be held through the Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company (the “HKSCC”) as nominee on behalf of investors. While the Fund’s ownership of China A-Shares will be reflected on the books of the custodian’s records, the Fund will only have beneficial rights in such A-Shares. The precise nature and rights of the Fund as the beneficial owner of the equities through the HKSCC as nominee is not well defined under the law of the People’s Republic of China (“PRC”). Although the China Securities Regulatory Commission has issued guidance indicating that participants in Stock Connect will be able to exercise rights of beneficial owners in the PRC, the exact nature and methods of enforcement of the rights and interests of the Fund under PRC law is uncertain. In particular, the courts may consider that the nominee or custodian as registered holder of China A-Shares, has full ownership over the securities rather than the Fund as the underlying beneficial owner. The HKSCC, as nominee holder, does not guarantee the title to China A-Shares held through it and is under no obligation to enforce title or other rights associated with ownership on behalf of beneficial owners. Consequently, title to these securities, or the rights associated with them, such as participation in corporate actions or shareholder meetings, cannot be assured.

While certain aspects of the Stock Connect trading process are subject to Hong Kong law, PRC rules applicable to share ownership will apply. In addition, transactions using Stock Connect are not subject to the Hong Kong investor compensation fund, which means that the Fund will be unable to make monetary claims on the investor compensation fund that it might otherwise be entitled to with respect to investments in Hong Kong securities. Other risks associated with investments in PRC securities apply fully to China A-Shares purchased through Stock Connect.

China A-Shares traded via Stock Connect are subject to various risks associated with the legal and technical framework of Stock Connect. In the event that the relevant systems fail to function properly, trading in China A-Shares through Stock Connect could be disrupted. In the event of high trade volume or unexpected market conditions, Stock Connect may be available only on a limited basis, if at all. Both the PRC and Hong Kong regulators are permitted, independently of each other, to suspend Stock Connect in response to certain market conditions.

### ***Negative Interest Rates***

Certain countries have recently experienced negative interest rates on deposits and debt instruments have traded at negative yields. A negative interest rate policy is an unconventional central bank monetary policy tool where nominal target interest rates are set with a negative value (i.e., below zero percent) intended to help create self-sustaining growth in the local economy. Negative interest rates may become more prevalent among non-U.S. issuers, and potentially within the U.S. For example, if a bank charges negative interest, instead of receiving interest on deposits, a depositor must pay the bank fees to keep money with the bank.

These market conditions may increase a Fund's exposures to interest rate risk. To the extent a Fund has a bank deposit or holds a debt instrument with a negative interest rate to maturity, the Fund would generate a negative return on that investment. While negative yields can be expected to reduce demand for fixed-income investments trading at a negative interest rate, investors may be willing to continue to purchase such investments for a number of reasons including, but not limited to, price insensitivity, arbitrage opportunities across fixed-income markets or rules-based investment strategies. If negative interest rates become more prevalent in the market, it is expected that investors will seek to reallocate assets to other income-producing assets such as investment grade and high-yield debt instruments, or equity investments that pay a dividend. This increased demand for higher yielding assets may cause the price of such instruments to rise while triggering a corresponding decrease in yield and the value of debt instruments over time.

### *Derivatives*

The Fund may use a variety of derivative instruments (including both long and short positions) for hedging purposes, to adjust portfolio characteristics or more generally for purposes of attempting to increase the Fund's investment return, including, for example, by buying and selling call and put options, buying and selling futures contracts and options on futures contracts and entering into forward contracts and swap agreements (including total return swaps) with respect to securities, indices and currencies. There can be no assurance that the Fund will enter into any such transaction at any particular time or under any specific circumstances.

The Fund may purchase and sell derivative instruments such as exchange-listed and over-the-counter put and call options on securities, financial futures, equity, fixed-income, interest rate indices and other financial instruments, purchase and sell financial futures contracts and options thereon and enter into various interest rate transactions such as swaps, caps, floors

or collars. The Fund also may enter into derivative instruments or transactions that combine features of these instruments. Derivatives have risks, including the imperfect correlation between the value of such instruments and the underlying assets, the possible default of the other party to the transaction and illiquidity of the derivative instruments. The ability to use derivatives successfully depends, in part, on the Advisor's or the Subadvisors' ability to predict market movements correctly, which cannot be assured. Thus, the use of derivatives may result in losses greater than if they had not been used, may require the Fund to sell or purchase portfolio securities at inopportune times or for prices other than the values the Fund has placed on them, may limit the amount of appreciation the Fund can realize on an investment or may cause the Fund to hold a security that it might otherwise sell. Additionally, amounts paid by the Fund as premiums and cash or other assets held in margin accounts with respect to derivatives may not otherwise be available to the Fund for investment purposes.

### ***Additional Regulatory Limitations on the Use of Derivatives***

The Commodity Futures Trading Commission (the "CFTC") has adopted regulations that subject registered investment companies and/or their investment advisors to regulation by the CFTC if the registered investment company invests more than a prescribed level of its NAV in commodity futures, options on commodities or commodity futures, swaps, or other financial instruments regulated under the Commodity Exchange Act ("CEA") ("commodity interests"), or if the registered investment company markets itself as providing investment exposure to such commodity interests. The Advisor is registered as a commodity pool operator ("CPO") under the CEA and is a National Futures Association member firm; however, the Advisor does not act in the capacity of a registered CPO with respect to the Fund.

Although the Advisor is a registered CPO, the Advisor has claimed an exclusion from CPO registration pursuant to CFTC Rule 4.5 with respect to the Fund. To remain eligible for this exclusion, the Fund must comply with certain limitations, including limits on trading in commodity interests, and restrictions on the manner in which the Fund markets its commodity interests trading activities. These limitations may restrict the Fund's ability to pursue its investment strategy, increase the costs of implementing its strategy, increase its expenses and/or adversely affect its total return.

### ***Risk of Potential Government Regulation of Derivatives***

It is possible that additional government regulation of various types of derivative instruments, including futures, options on futures and swap agreements, may limit or prevent the Fund from using such instruments as part of its investment strategy, which could negatively impact the Fund. While many provisions of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the "Dodd-Frank Act"), have yet to be implemented through rulemaking, and any regulatory or legislative activity may not necessarily have a direct, immediate effect upon the Fund, it is possible that, upon implementation of these measures or any future measures, they could potentially limit or completely restrict the ability of the Fund to use these instruments as a part of its investment strategy, increase the costs of using these instruments or make them less effective. Likewise, the SEC has proposed regulations that, if adopted, would significantly change the manner in which the Fund must segregate assets to cover its future obligations. The proposed

regulations would restrict its ability to enter into derivative transactions for speculative or hedging purposes and would require the Fund's Board to adopt a derivative risk management and governance framework. These regulations could also limit the ability of the Fund to use these instruments as part of its investment management strategy, increase the costs of using these instruments or make them less effective. Limits or restrictions applicable to the counterparties with which the Fund engages in derivative transactions also could prevent the Fund from using these instruments or affect the pricing or other factors relating to these instruments, or may change the availability of certain investments.

### ***Short Sales***

The Fund may sell a security short if it owns at least an equal amount of the security sold short or another security convertible or exchangeable for an equal amount of the security sold short without payment of further compensation (a short sale against-the-box).

Purchasing securities to close out the short position can itself cause the price of the securities to rise further, thereby exacerbating the loss. Short-selling exposes the Fund to unlimited risk with respect to that security due to the lack of an upper limit on the price to which an instrument can rise. Although the Fund reserves the right to utilize short sales, Epoch is under no obligation to utilize short sales at all.

### ***Securities Lending***

As described in the Prospectus, the Fund may lend a portion of its portfolio securities to broker-dealers or other institutional borrowers. Loans are made only to organizations whose credit quality or claims paying ability is considered by the Advisor or Epoch to be at least investment grade. All securities loans are collateralized on a continuous basis by cash, cash equivalents (such as money market instruments) or other liquid securities held by the custodian and maintained in an amount at least equal to the market value of the securities loaned. The Fund may receive loan fees in connection with loans that are collateralized by securities or on loans of securities for which there is special demand. The Fund may also seek to earn income on securities loans by reinvesting cash collateral in securities consistent with its investment objective and policies, seeking to invest at rates that are higher than the “rebate” rate that it normally will pay to the borrower with respect to such cash collateral. Any such reinvestment will be subject to the investment policies, restrictions and risk considerations described in the Prospectus and in this SAI. Compensation received by the Fund in connection with securities lending activities will not constitute tax-advantaged qualified dividend income.

Securities loans may result in delays in recovering, or a failure of the borrower to return, the loaned securities. The defaulting borrower ordinarily would be liable to the Fund for any losses resulting from such delays or failures, and the collateral provided in connection with the loan normally would also be available for that purpose. Securities loans normally may be terminated by either the Fund or the borrower at any time. Upon termination and the return of the loaned securities, the Fund would be required to return the related cash or securities collateral to the borrower and it may be required to liquidate longer term portfolio securities in order to do so. To the extent that such securities have decreased in value, this may result in the Fund realizing a loss at a time when it would not otherwise do so. The Fund also may incur losses if it is unable to reinvest cash collateral at rates higher than applicable rebate rates paid to borrowers and related administrative costs. These risks are substantially the same as those incurred through investment leverage and will be subject to the investment policies, restrictions and risk considerations described in the Prospectus and in this SAI.

The Fund will receive amounts equivalent to any interest or other distributions paid on securities while they are on loan, and the Fund will not be entitled to exercise voting or other beneficial rights on loaned securities. The Fund will exercise its right to terminate loans and thereby regain these rights whenever the Advisor considers it to be in the Fund’s interest to do so, taking into account the related loss of reinvestment income and other factors.

### ***Cash Equivalents***

The Fund may invest in cash equivalents to invest daily cash balances or for temporary defensive purposes. Cash equivalents are highly liquid, short-term securities such as commercial paper, time deposits, certificates of deposit, short-term notes and short-term U.S. Government obligations and may include Cash Management Portfolio, an affiliated money market fund that invests in such short-term securities.

### *Exchange-Traded Funds*

The Fund may invest in shares of exchange-traded funds (collectively, “ETFs”), which are designed to provide investment results corresponding to an index. These indexes may be either broad-based, sector or international and may include Standard & Poor’s Depository Receipts (“SPDRs”), DIAMONDS, NASDAQ-100 Index Tracking Stock (also referred to as “NASDAQ-100 Shares”) and iShares exchange-traded funds (“iShares”), such as iShares Russell 2000 Growth Index Fund and HOLDRS (Holding Company Depository Receipts). ETFs usually are units of beneficial interest in an investment trust or represent undivided ownership interests in a portfolio of securities, in each case with respect to a portfolio of all or substantially all of the component securities of, and in substantially the same weighting as, the relevant benchmark index. The benchmark indices of SPDRs, DIAMONDS and NASDAQ-100 Shares are the Standard & Poor’s 500 Stock Index, the Dow Jones Industrial Average and the NASDAQ-100 Index, respectively. The benchmark index for iShares varies, generally corresponding to the name of the particular iShares fund. ETFs are designed to provide investment results that generally correspond to the price and yield performance of the component securities (or commodities) of the benchmark index. ETFs are listed on an exchange and trade in the secondary market on a per-share basis.

Investments in ETFs generally are subject to limits in the 1940 Act on investments in other investment companies. The values of ETFs are subject to change as the values of their respective component securities (or commodities) fluctuate according to market volatility. Investments in ETFs that are designed to correspond to an equity index involve certain inherent risks generally associated with investments in a broadly based portfolio of common stocks, including the risk that the general level of stock prices may decline, thereby adversely affecting the value of ETFs invested in by the Fund. Moreover, the Fund’s investments in ETFs may not exactly match the performance of a direct investment in the respective

indices to which they are intended to correspond due to the temporary unavailability of certain index securities in the secondary market or other extraordinary circumstances, such as discrepancies with respect to the weighting of securities.

Typically, ETF programs bear their own operational expenses, which are deducted from the dividends paid to investors. To the extent that the Fund invests in ETFs, the Fund must bear these expenses in addition to the expenses of its own operation.

### ***Pooled Investment Vehicles***

The Fund reserves the right to invest up to 10% of its total assets, calculated at the time of purchase, in the securities of pooled investment vehicles (e.g., investment companies, exchange-traded funds, or private funds), including other investment companies unaffiliated with the Advisor. The Fund will indirectly bear its proportionate share of any management fees paid by pooled investment vehicles in which it invests in addition to the advisory fee paid by the Fund. Please refer to “Cash Equivalents” for additional information about investment in other investment companies. The 10% limitation does not apply to the Fund’s investment in money market funds and certain other pooled investment vehicles (e.g., investments made in a collateral trust or another vehicle, as permitted by SEC exemptive order or regulatory guidance). If the Fund invests in Cash Management Portfolio, an affiliated money market fund, the management fee paid on such investment will be credited against the Fund’s management fee.

### ***Temporary Investments***

There may be times when, in the Advisor’s judgment, conditions in the securities market would make pursuit of the Fund’s investment strategy inconsistent with achievement of the Fund’s investment objectives. At such times, the Advisor may employ alternative strategies primarily to seek to reduce fluctuations in the value of the Fund’s assets. In implementing these temporary defensive strategies, depending on the circumstances, the Fund may invest part or all of its total assets in fixed-income securities with remaining maturities of less than one year, cash or cash equivalents. Cash equivalents are highly liquid, short-term securities such as commercial paper, time deposits, certificates of deposit, short-term notes and short-term U.S. government obligations.

### ***Use of Segregated and Other Special Accounts***

Use of extensive hedging and other strategic transactions by the Fund will require, among other things, that the Fund post collateral with counterparties or clearinghouses and/or segregate cash or other liquid assets with its custodian, or a designated subcustodian, to the extent that the Fund’s obligations are not otherwise “covered” through ownership of the



underlying security, financial instrument or currency.

In general, either the full amount of any obligation by the Fund to pay or deliver securities or assets under a transaction or series of transactions must be covered at all times by (a) holding the securities, instruments or currency required to meet the Fund's obligations under such transactions or series of transactions, or (b) subject to any regulatory restrictions, segregating an amount of cash or other liquid assets at least equal to the current amount of the obligation. The segregated assets cannot be sold or transferred unless equivalent assets are substituted in their place or it is no longer necessary to segregate them. Some examples of cover requirements are set forth below.

**Call Options.** A call option on securities written by the Fund will require the Fund to hold the securities subject to the call (or securities convertible into the needed securities without additional consideration) or to segregate cash or other liquid assets sufficient to purchase and deliver the securities if the call is exercised. A call option sold by the Fund on an index will require the Fund to own portfolio securities that correlate with the index or to segregate cash or other liquid assets equal to its obligations under the option.

**Put Options.** A put option on securities written by the Fund will require the Fund to segregate cash or other liquid assets equal to the exercise price.

**OTC Options.** OTC options entered into by the Fund, including those on securities, currency, financial instruments or indices, and OTC-issued and exchange-listed index options generally will provide for cash settlement, although the Fund will not be required to do so. As a result, when the Fund sells these instruments it will segregate an amount of cash or other liquid assets equal to its obligations under the options. OTC-issued and exchange-listed options sold by the Fund other than those described above generally settle with physical delivery, and the Fund will segregate an amount of cash or liquid high grade debt securities equal to the full value of the

option. OTC options settling with physical delivery or with an election of either physical delivery or cash settlement will be treated the same as other options settling with physical delivery.

**Currency Contracts.** Except when the Fund enters into a forward contract in connection with the purchase or sale of a security denominated in a foreign currency or for other non-speculative purposes, which requires no segregation, a currency contract that obligates the Fund to buy or sell a foreign currency generally will require the Fund to hold an amount of that currency or liquid securities denominated in that currency equal to the Fund's obligations or to segregate cash or other liquid assets equal to the amount of the Fund's obligations.

**Futures Contracts and Options on Futures Contracts.** In the case of a futures contract or an option on a futures contract, the Fund must deposit initial margin and, in some instances, daily variation margin, in addition to segregating assets sufficient to meet its obligations under the contract. These assets may consist of cash, cash equivalents, liquid debt, equity securities or other acceptable assets.

**Swaps.** The Fund will calculate the net amount, if any, of its obligations relating to swaps on a daily basis and will segregate an amount of cash or other liquid assets having an aggregate value at least equal to this net amount.

**Caps, Floors and Collars.** Caps, floors and collars require segregation of assets with a value equal to the Fund's net obligation, if any.

Hedging and other strategic transactions may be covered by means other than those described above when consistent with applicable regulatory policies. The Fund also may enter into offsetting transactions so that its combined position, coupled with any segregated assets, equals its net outstanding obligation. The Fund could purchase a put option, for example, if the exercise price of that option is the same or higher than the exercise price of a put option sold by the Fund. In addition, if it holds a futures contract or a forward contract, the Fund could, instead of segregating assets, purchase a put option on the same futures contract or forward contract with an exercise price as high as or higher than the price of the contract held. Other hedging and strategic transactions also may be offset in combinations. If the offsetting transaction terminates on or after the time the primary transaction terminates, no segregation is required, but if it terminates prior to that time, assets equal to any remaining obligation would need to be segregated.

**Multinational Companies Risk.** To the extent that the Fund invests in the securities of companies with foreign business operations, it may be riskier than funds that focus on companies with primarily U.S. operations. Multinational companies may face certain political and economic risks, such as foreign controls over currency exchange; restrictions on monetary repatriation; possible seizure, nationalization or expropriation of assets; and political, economic or social instability. These risks are greater for companies with significant operations in developing countries.

### *Investment Restrictions*

The investment policies and strategies of the Fund described in this SAI and the Prospectus, except for the investment objective of the Fund and the nine investment restrictions designated as fundamental policies under this caption, are not fundamental and may be changed by the Board of Trustees of the Fund (the “Board”) without shareholder approval.

### **Fundamental Investment Restrictions**

As referred to above, the following nine investment restrictions of the Fund are designated as fundamental policies and as such cannot be changed without the approval of the holders of a majority of the Fund’s outstanding voting securities, which as used in this SAI means the lesser of (a) 67% of the shares of the Fund present or represented by proxy at a meeting if the holders of more than 50% of the outstanding shares are present or represented at the meeting or (b) more than 50% of outstanding shares of the Fund. As a matter of fundamental policy, the Fund may not:

Borrow money, except as permitted by the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the “1940 Act”). The (1) 1940 Act currently requires that any indebtedness incurred by a closed-end investment company have an asset coverage of at least 300% at the time of borrowing;

(2) Issue senior securities, as defined in the 1940 Act, other than (i) preferred shares which immediately after issuance will have asset coverage of at least 200%, (ii) indebtedness which immediately after issuance will have asset coverage of at least 300%, or (iii) the borrowings permitted by investment restriction (1) above. The 1940 Act currently defines “senior security” as any bond, debenture, note or similar obligation or instrument constituting a security and evidencing indebtedness and any stock of a class having priority over any other class as to distribution of assets or payment of dividends. Debt and equity securities issued by a closed-end

investment company meeting the foregoing asset coverage provisions are excluded from the general 1940 Act prohibition on the issuance of senior securities;

Purchase securities on margin (but the Fund may obtain such short-term credits as may be necessary for the (3) clearance of purchases and sales of securities). The purchase of investment assets with the proceeds of a permitted borrowing or securities offering will not be deemed to be the purchase of securities on margin;

(4) Underwrite securities issued by other persons, except insofar as it may technically be deemed to be an underwriter under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in selling or disposing of a portfolio investment;

Make loans to other persons, except by (a) the acquisition of loans, loan interests, debt securities and other (5) obligations in which the Fund is authorized to invest in accordance with its investment objective and policies, (b) entering into repurchase agreements and (c) lending its portfolio securities;

Purchase or sell real estate, although it may purchase and sell securities which are secured by interests in real estate (6) and securities of issuers which invest or deal in real estate. The Fund reserves the freedom of action to hold and to sell real estate acquired as a result of the ownership of securities;

Purchase or sell physical commodities or contracts for the purchase or sale of physical commodities. Physical (7) commodities do not include futures contracts with respect to securities, securities indices, currency or other financial instruments;

With respect to 75% of its total assets, invest more than 5% of its total assets in the securities of a single issuer or (8) purchase more than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of a single issuer, except obligations issued or guaranteed by the U.S. government, its agencies or instrumentalities and except securities of other investment companies; and

(9) Invest 25% or more of its total assets in any single industry or group of industries (other than securities issued or guaranteed by the U.S. government or its agencies or instrumentalities).

In regard to restriction (1), the Fund may borrow money as a temporary measure for extraordinary or emergency purposes, including the payment of dividends and the settlement of securities transactions which otherwise might require untimely dispositions of Fund securities. The 1940 Act currently requires that the Fund have 300% asset coverage at the time of borrowing with respect to all borrowings other than temporary borrowings.

In regard to restriction (5)(c), the value of the securities loaned by the Fund may not exceed 33 1/3% of its total assets.

In regard to restriction (8), when determining the issuer of a municipal security, each state, each political subdivision, agency, and instrumentality of each state and each multi-state agency of which such state is a member is considered a separate issuer. In the event that securities are backed only by assets and revenues of a particular instrumentality, facility or subdivision, such entity is considered the issuer.

For purposes of construing restriction (9), securities of the U.S. Government, its agencies, or instrumentalities are not considered to represent industries. Municipal obligations backed by the credit of a governmental entity also are not considered to represent industries.

Whenever an investment policy or investment restriction set forth in the Prospectus or this SAI states a maximum percentage of assets that may be invested in any security or other asset or describes a policy regarding quality standards, such percentage limitation or standard shall be determined immediately after and as a result of the Fund's acquisition of such security or asset. Accordingly, any later increase or decrease resulting from a change in values, assets or other circumstances or any subsequent rating change made by a rating agency (or as determined by the Subadvisor if the security is not rated by a rating agency) will not compel the Fund to dispose of such security or other asset. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Fund must always be in compliance with the borrowing policies set forth above.

#### **Non-fundamental Investment Restrictions**

The Fund has adopted the following non-fundamental investment policy, which may be changed by the Board without approval of the Fund's shareholders. As a matter of non-fundamental policy, the Fund may not make short sales of securities or maintain a short position, unless at all times when a short position is open the Fund either owns an equal amount of such securities or owns securities convertible into or exchangeable, without payment of any further consideration, for securities of the same issue as, and equal in amount to, the securities sold short.

Upon the Board's approval, the Fund may invest more than 10% of its total assets in one or more other management investment companies (or may invest in affiliated investment companies) to the extent permitted by the 1940 Act and rules thereunder.

***Portfolio Turnover***

The Fund’s annual rate of portfolio turnover may vary from year to year as well as within a year. A high rate of portfolio turnover (100% or more) generally involves correspondingly greater brokerage commission expenses, which must be borne directly by the Fund. Portfolio turnover is calculated by dividing the lesser of purchases or sales of Fund securities during the fiscal year by the monthly average of the value of the Fund’s securities. (Excluded from the computation are all securities, including options, with maturities at the time of acquisition of one year or less.) The portfolio turnover rate for the Fund for the fiscal years ended October 31, 2018 and October 31, 2017 was 208%, and 220%, respectively.

***Those Responsible for Management***

The business of the Fund is managed by the Board, including certain Trustees who are not “interested persons” (as defined in the 1940 Act) of the Fund (the “Independent Trustees”). The Trustees elect officers who are responsible for the day-to-day operations of the Fund and who execute policies formulated by the Trustees. Several of the Trustees and officers of the Fund also are officers or directors of the Advisor, or officers or directors of its affiliates. Each Trustee oversees the Fund and other funds in the John Hancock Fund Complex (as defined below).

The tables below present certain information regarding the Trustees and officers of the Fund, including their principal occupations which, unless specific dates are shown, are of at least five years’ duration. In addition, the table includes information concerning other directorships held by each Trustee in other registered investment companies or publicly traded companies. Information is listed separately for each Trustee who is an “interested person” (as defined in the 1940 Act) of the Fund (each a “Non-Independent Trustee”) and the Independent Trustees. As of March 22, 2018, James R. Boyle is considered an Independent Trustee. As of January 31, 2019, the John Hancock Fund Complex consisted of 215 funds (including separate series of series mutual funds). The address of each Trustee and officer of the Fund is 200 Berkeley Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02116.

The Board is divided into three staggered term classes, with the term of one class expiring each year, and no term continuing for longer than three years after the applicable election. Should a Trustee in a class wish to serve an additional term, he or she must stand for re-election. Classifying the Trustees in this manner may prevent replacement of a majority of the Trustees for a period of up to two years. The Board consists of thirteen members. Each of the three staggered term classes is composed of four or five Trustees.

**Non-Independent Trustees**

<b>Name (Birth Year)</b>	<b>Position(s) with the Fund<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Principal Occupation(s) and Other Directorships During the Past 5 Years</b>	<b>Number of Funds in John Hancock Fund</b>
----------------------------------	--	--	---

**Complex  
Overseen by  
Trustee**

<p>Andrew G. Arnott<sup>(2)</sup> (1971)</p>	<p>Trustee (since 2017); President (Since 2014); Executive Vice President (2007-2014, including prior positions)</p>	<p>Head of Wealth and Asset Management, United States and Europe, for John Hancock and Manulife (since 2018); Executive Vice President, John Hancock Financial Services (since 2009, including prior positions); Director and Executive Vice President, John Hancock Advisers, LLC (since 2005, including prior positions); Director and Executive Vice President, John Hancock Investment Management Services, LLC (since 2006, including prior positions); President, John Hancock Funds, LLC (since 2004, including prior positions); President of various trusts within the John Hancock Fund Complex (since 2007, including prior positions).</p>	<p>215</p>
		<p>Trustee of various trusts within the John Hancock Fund Complex (since 2017).</p>	
<p>Marianne Harrison<sup>(2)</sup> (1963)</p>	<p>Trustee (since 2018)</p>	<p>President and CEO, John Hancock (since 2017); President and CEO, Manulife Canadian Division (2013 – 2017); Member, Board of Directors, American Council of Life Insurers (ACLI) (since 2018); Member, Board of Directors, Communitech, an industry-led innovation center that fosters technology companies in Canada (since 2017); Member, Board of Directors, Manulife Assurance Canada (2015-2017); Board Member, St. Mary’s General Hospital Foundation (2014-2017); Member, Board of Directors, Manulife Bank of Canada (2013-2017); Member, Standing Committee of the Canadian Life &amp; Health Assurance Association (2013-2017); Member, Board of Directors, John Hancock USA, John Hancock Life &amp; Health, John Hancock New York (2012 – 2013).</p>	<p>215</p>
		<p>Trustee of various trusts within the John Hancock Fund Complex (since 2018).</p>	

**Independent Trustees**

<b>Name (Birth Year)</b>	<b>Position(s) with the Fund<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Principal Occupation(s) and Other Directorships During the Past 5 Years</b>	<b>Number of Funds in John Hancock Fund Complex Overseen by Trustee</b>
Charles L. Bardelis (1941)	Trustee (since 2012)	Director, Island Commuter Corp. (marine transport). Trustee of various trusts within the John Hancock Fund Complex (since 1988).	215
James R. Boyle (1959)	Trustee (since 2015) <sup>(3)</sup>	Chief Executive Officer, Foresters Financial (since 2018); Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, Zillion Group, Inc. (formerly HealthFleet, Inc.) (healthcare) (2014-2018); Executive Vice President and Chief Executive Officer, U.S. Life Insurance Division of Genworth Financial, Inc. (insurance) (January 2014–July 2014); Senior Executive Vice President, Manulife Financial, President and Chief Executive Officer, John Hancock (1999-2012); Chairman and Director, John Hancock Advisers, LLC, John Hancock Funds, LLC, and John Hancock Investment Management Services, LLC (2005–2010). Trustee of various trusts within the John Hancock Fund Complex (2005–2014 and since 2015).	
Peter S. Burgess (1942)	Trustee (since 2012)	Consultant (financial, accounting, and auditing matters) (since 1999); Certified Public Accountant; Partner, Arthur Andersen (independent public accounting firm) (prior to 1999); Director, Lincoln Educational Services Corporation (since 2004); Director, Symetra Financial Corporation (2010–2016); Director, PMA Capital215 Corporation (2004–2010). Trustee of various trusts within the John Hancock Fund Complex (since 2005).	
William H. Cunningham (1944)	Trustee (since 2007)	Professor, University of Texas, Austin, Texas (since 1971); former Chancellor, University of Texas System and former President of the University of Texas, Austin, Texas; Chairman (since 2009) and Director (since 2006), Lincoln National Corporation (insurance); Director, Southwest Airlines (since 2000); former Director, LIN Television (2009-2014). Trustee of various trusts within the John Hancock Fund Complex (since 1986).	215
Grace K. Fey (1946)	Trustee (since 2012)	Chief Executive Officer, Grace Fey Advisors (since 2007); Director and Executive Vice President, Frontier Capital Management	215



Theron S. Hoffman (1947)	Trustee (since 2012)	Company (1988–2007); Director, Fiduciary Trust (since 2009).	215
		Trustee of various trusts within the John Hancock Fund Complex (since 2008).	
Deborah C. Jackson (1952)	Trustee (since 2008)	Chief Executive Officer, T. Hoffman Associates, LLC (consulting firm) (since 2003); Director, The Todd Organization (consulting firm) (2003–2010); President, Westport Resources Management (investment management consulting firm) (2006–2008); Board Member, Senior Managing Director, Partner, and Operating Head, Putnam Investments (2000–2003); Executive Vice President, The Thomson Corp. (financial and legal information publishing) (1997–2000).	215
		Trustee of various trusts within the John Hancock Fund Complex (since 2008).	
Deborah C. Jackson (1952)	Trustee (since 2008)	President, Cambridge College, Cambridge, Massachusetts (since 2011); Board of Directors, National Association of Corporate Directors/New England (since 2015); Board of Directors, Association of Independent Colleges and Universities of Massachusetts (since 2014); Chief Executive Officer, American Red Cross of Massachusetts Bay (2002–2011); Board of Directors of Eastern Bank Corporation (since 2001); Board of Directors of Eastern Bank Charitable Foundation (since 2001); Board of Directors of	215

**Independent Trustees**

<b>Name (Birth Year)</b>	<b>Position(s) with the Fund<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Principal Occupation(s) and Other Directorships During the Past 5 Years</b>	<b>Number of Funds in John Hancock Fund Complex Overseen by Trustee</b>
		American Student Assistance Corporation (1996–2009); Board of Directors of Boston Stock Exchange (2002–2008); Board of Directors of Harvard Pilgrim Healthcare (health benefits company) (2007–2011).	
		Trustee of various trusts within the John Hancock Fund Complex (since 2008).	
Hassell H. McClellan (1945)	Trustee (since 2012) and Chairperson of the Board (since 2017)	Director/Trustee, Virtus Funds (since 2008); Director, The Barnes Group (since 2010); Associate Professor, The Wallace E. Carroll School of Management, Boston College (retired 2013). Trustee (since 2005) and Chairperson of the Board (since 2017) of various trusts within the John Hancock Fund Complex.	215
James M. Oates (1946)	Trustee (since 2012)	Managing Director, Wydown Group (financial consulting firm) (since 1994); Chairman and Director, Emerson Investment Management, Inc. (2000–2015); Independent Chairman, Hudson Castle Group, Inc. (formerly IBEX Capital Markets, Inc.) (financial services company) (1997–2011); Director, Stifel Financial (since 1996); Director, Investor Financial Services Corporation (1995–2007); Director, Connecticut River Bancorp (1998–2014); Director/Trustee, Virtus Funds (since 1988). Trustee (since 2004) and Chairperson of the Board (2015–2016), of various trusts within the John Hancock Fund Complex.	215
Steven R. Pruchansky (1944)	Trustee (since 2007) and Vice Chairperson of the Board (since 2012)	Managing Director, Pru Realty (since 2017); Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, Greenscapes of Southwest Florida, Inc. (since 2014); Director and President, Greenscapes of Southwest Florida, Inc. (until 2000); Member, Board of Advisors, First American Bank (until 2010); Managing Director, Jon James, LLC (real estate) (since 2000); Partner, Right Funding, LLC (2014–2017); Director, First Signature Bank & Trust Company (until 1991); Director, Mast Realty Trust (until 1994); President, Maxwell Building Corp. (until 1991). Trustee (since 1992), Chairperson of the Board (2011–2012), and Vice Chairperson of the Board (since 2012) of various trusts within the John Hancock Fund Complex.	215

Gregory A. Russo  
(1949) Trustee  
(since 2008)

Director and Audit Committee Chairman (since 2012), and Member, Audit Committee and Finance Committee (since 2011), NCH Healthcare System, Inc. (holding company for multi-entity healthcare system); Director and Member (2012-2018), and Finance Committee Chairman (2014-2018), The Moorings, Inc. (nonprofit continuing care community); Vice Chairman, Risk & Regulatory Matters, KPMG LLP (KPMG) (2002–2006); Vice Chairman, Industrial Markets, KPMG (1998–2002); Chairman and Treasurer, Westchester County, New York, Chamber of Commerce (1986–1992); Director, Treasurer and Chairman of Audit and Finance Committees, Putnam Hospital Center (1989–1995); Director and Chairman of Fundraising Campaign, United Way of Westchester and Putnam Counties, New York (1990–1995).

215

Trustee of various trusts within the John Hancock Fund Complex (since 2008).

- (1) Mr. Boyle, Mr. Cunningham, Ms. Fey, Mr. McClellan, and Mr. Russo serve as Trustees for a term expiring in 2020; Mr. Bardelis, Mr. Burgess, Ms. Harrison, and Mr. Hoffman serve as Trustees for a term expiring in 2021. Each Trustee was elected to serve on the Board at a shareholder meeting. The most recent shareholder meeting, electing Mr. Arnott, Ms. Harrison, Ms. Jackson, Mr. Oates and Mr. Pruchansky, was held on February 7, 2019; Ms. Harrison will serve as Trustee for a term expiring in 2021. Mr.

Arnott, Ms. Jackson, Mr. Oates and Mr. Pruchansky will serve as Trustees for a term expiring in 2022.

(2) The Trustee is a Non-Independent Trustee due to his position with the Advisor and certain of its affiliates.

(3) Mr. Boyle served as trustee at various times prior to 2015.

Correspondence intended for any of the Trustees may be sent to the attention of the individual Trustee or to the Board c/o the Secretary of the Fund at 200 Berkeley Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02116-2805. All communications addressed to the Board or individual Trustee will be logged and sent to the Board or individual Trustee. The Secretary may determine not to forward any letter to Trustees that does not relate to the business of the Fund.

### Principal Officers who are not Trustees

The following table presents information regarding the current principal officers of the Fund who are not Trustees, including their principal occupations which, unless specific dates are shown, are of at least five years' duration. Each of the officers is an affiliated person of the Advisor. All of the officers listed are officers or employees of the Advisor or its affiliates. All of the officers also are officers of all of the other funds for which the Advisor serves as investment advisor.

#### Principal Officers

<b>Name (Birth Year)</b>	<b>Position with the Fund</b>	<b>Officer since</b>	<b>Principal Occupation(s) During Past 5 Years</b>
Francis V. Knox, Jr. (1947)	Chief Compliance Officer	2007	Vice President, John Hancock Financial Services (since 2005); Chief Compliance Officer, various trusts with the John Hancock Fund Complex, John Hancock Advisers, LLC, and John Hancock Investment Management Services, LLC (since 2005).
Charles A. Rizzo (1957)	Chief Financial Officer	2007	Vice President, John Hancock Financial Services (since 2008); Senior Vice President, John Hancock Advisers, LLC and John Hancock Investment Management Services, LLC (since 2008); Chief Financial Officer of various trusts within the John Hancock Fund Complex (since 2007).
Salvatore Schiavone (1965)	Treasurer	2009	Assistant Vice President, John Hancock Financial Services (since 2007); Vice President, John Hancock Advisers, LLC and John Hancock Investment Management Services, LLC (since 2007); Treasurer of various trusts within the John Hancock Fund Complex (since 2007, including prior positions).
Christopher (Kit) Sechler (1973)	Secretary and Chief Legal Officer (Since 2018); Assistant Secretary (2009-2018)	2014	Vice President and Deputy Chief Counsel, John Hancock Investments (since 2015); Assistant Vice President and Senior Counsel (2009–2015), John Hancock Investments; Chief Legal Officer and Secretary of various trusts within the John Hancock Fund Complex (since 2018); Assistant Secretary of John Hancock Advisers, LLC and John Hancock Investment

Management Services, LLC (since 2009).

(1) Each officer holds office for an indefinite term until his or her successor is duly elected and qualified or until he or she dies, retires, resigns, is removed or becomes disqualified.

### **Additional Information about the Trustees**

In addition to the description of each Trustee's Principal Occupation(s) and Other Directorships set forth above, the following provides further information about each Trustee's specific experience, qualifications, attributes or skills with respect to the Fund. The information in this section should not be understood to mean that any of the Trustees is an "expert" within the meaning of the U.S. federal securities laws.

There are no specific required qualifications for Board membership. The Board believes that the different perspectives, viewpoints, professional experience, education, and individual qualities of each Trustee represent a diversity of experiences and a variety of complementary skills. Each Trustee has experience as a Trustee of the Fund, as well as experience as a Trustee of other John Hancock funds. It is the Trustees' belief that this allows the Board, as a whole, to oversee the business of the Fund in a manner consistent with the best interests of the Fund's shareholders. When considering potential nominees to fill vacancies on the Board, and as part of its annual self-evaluation, the Board reviews the mix of skills and other relevant experiences of the Trustees.

*Andrew G. Arnott* — Through his positions as Executive Vice President of John Hancock Financial Services; Director and Executive Vice President of the Advisor and an affiliated investment advisor, John Hancock Investment Management Services, LLC; President of John Hancock Funds, LLC; and President of the John Hancock Fund Complex, Mr. Arnott has experience in the management of investments, registered investment companies, variable annuities and retirement products, enabling him to provide management input to the Board

*Charles L. Bardelis* — As a director and former chief executive of an operating company, Mr. Bardelis has experience with a variety of financial, staffing, regulatory and operational issues. He also has experience as a director of publicly traded companies.

*James R. Boyle* — Through his former positions as chairman and director of the Advisor, position as a senior executive of Manulife Financial Corporation (MFC), the Advisor's parent company, and positions with other affiliates of the Advisor, Mr. Boyle has experience in the development and management of registered investment companies, variable annuities and retirement products, enabling him to provide management input to the Board. He also has experience as a senior executive of healthcare and insurance companies.

*Peter S. Burgess* — As a financial consultant and certified public accountant and a former partner in a major international public accounting firm, Mr. Burgess has experience in the auditing of financial services companies and mutual funds. He also has experience as a director of publicly traded operating companies.

*William H. Cunningham* — Mr. Cunningham has management and operational oversight experience as a former Chancellor and President of a major university. Mr. Cunningham regularly teaches a graduate course in corporate governance at the law school and the Red McCombs School of Business at The University of Texas at Austin. He also has oversight and corporate governance experience as a current and former director of a number of operating companies, including an insurance company.

*Grace K. Fey* — As a consultant to nonprofit and corporate boards, and as a former director and executive of an investment management firm, Ms. Fey has experience in the investment management industry. She also has experience as a director of an operating company.

*Marianne Harrison* — Through her position as President and CEO, John Hancock, and previous experience as President and CEO, Manulife Canadian Division, President and General Manager for John Hancock Long-Term Care Insurance, and Executive Vice President and Controller for Manulife, Ms. Harrison has experience as a strategic business builder expanding product offerings and distribution, enabling her to provide management input to the Board.

*Theron S. Hoffman* — As a consultant and as a former senior executive and director of several large public and private companies, including a global reinsurance company and a large investment management firm, Mr. Hoffman has extensive experience in corporate governance, business operations and new product development. In addition, his prior service as chair of corporate pension trusts has given him experience in the oversight of investment managers.

*Deborah C. Jackson* — Ms. Jackson has management and operational oversight experience as the president of a college and as the former chief executive officer of a major charitable organization. She also has oversight and corporate governance experience as a current and former director of various corporate organizations, including a bank, an insurance company and a regional stock exchange, and nonprofit entities.

*Hassell H. McClellan* — As a former professor of finance and policy in the graduate management department of a major university, a current director of a public company, and as a former director of several privately held companies, Mr. McClellan has experience in corporate and financial matters. He also has experience as a director of other investment companies not affiliated with the Fund.

*James M. Oates* — As a senior officer and director of investment management companies, Mr. Oates has experience in investment management. Mr. Oates previously served as chief executive officer of one bank and president and chief operating officer of another bank. He also has experience as a director of publicly traded companies and investment companies not affiliated with the Fund.

*Steven R. Pruchansky* — Mr. Pruchansky has entrepreneurial, executive and financial experience as a chief executive officer of an operating services company and a current and former director of real estate and banking companies.

*Gregory A. Russo* — As a certified public accountant and former partner in a major independent registered public accounting firm, Mr. Russo has accounting and executive experience. He also has experience as a current and former director of various operating entities.

### **Duties of Trustees; Committee Structure**

The Fund is organized as a Massachusetts business trust. Under the Declaration of Trust, the Trustees are responsible for managing the affairs of the Fund, including the appointment of advisors and subadvisors. Each Trustee has the experience, skills, attributes or qualifications described above (see “Principal Occupation(s) and Other Directorships” and “Additional Information about the Trustees” above). The Board appoints officers who assist in managing the day-to-day affairs of the Fund. The Board met five times during the fiscal year ended October 31, 2018.

The Board has appointed an Independent Trustee as Chairperson. The Chairperson presides at meetings of the Trustees, and may call meetings of the Board and any Board committee whenever he deems it necessary. The Chairperson participates in the preparation of the agenda for meetings of the Board and the identification of information to be presented to the Board with respect to matters to be acted upon by the Board. The Chairperson also acts as a liaison with the Fund’s management, officers, attorneys, and other Trustees generally between meetings. The Chairperson may perform such other functions as may be requested by the Board from time to time. The Board also has designated a Vice Chairperson to serve in the absence of the Chairperson. Except for any duties specified in this SAI or pursuant to the Fund’s Declaration of Trust or By-laws, or as assigned by the Board, the designation of a Trustee as Chairperson or Vice Chairperson does not impose on that Trustee any duties, obligations or liability that are greater than the duties, obligations or liability imposed on any other Trustee, generally. The Board has designated a number of standing committees as further described below, each of which has a Chairperson. The Board also may designate working groups or *ad hoc* committees as it deems appropriate.

The Board believes that this leadership structure is appropriate because it allows the Board to exercise informed and independent judgment over matters under its purview, and it allocates areas of responsibility among committees or working groups of Trustees and the full Board in a manner that enhances effective oversight. The Board considers leadership by an Independent Trustee as Chairperson to be integral to promoting effective independent oversight of the Fund’s operations and meaningful representation of the shareholders’ interests, given the specific characteristics and circumstances of the Fund. The Board also believes that having a super-majority of Independent Trustees is appropriate and in the best interest of the Fund’s shareholders. Nevertheless, the Board also believes that having interested persons serve on the Board brings corporate and financial viewpoints that are, in the Board’s view, helpful elements in its decision-making process. In addition, the Board believes that Ms. Harrison and Messrs. Arnott and Boyle, as current or former senior executives of the Advisor and the Distributor (or of their parent company, MFC), and of other affiliates of the Advisor and the Distributor, provide the Board with the perspective of the Advisor and the Distributor in managing and sponsoring the Fund. The leadership structure of the Board may be changed, at any time and in the discretion of the Board, including in response to changes in circumstances or the characteristics of the Fund.

### ***Board Committees***



The Board has established an Audit Committee; Compliance Committee; Contracts, Legal & Risk Committee; Nominating and Governance Committee; and Investment Committee.

The current membership of each committee is set forth below.

**Audit Committee.** The Board has a standing Audit Committee composed solely of Independent Trustees (Messrs. Bardelis, Burgess, and Hoffman). Mr. Burgess serves as Chairperson of this Committee. This Committee met four times during the fiscal year ended October 31, 2018, to review the internal and external accounting and auditing procedures of the Fund and, among other things, to consider the selection of an independent registered public accounting firm for the Fund, to approve all significant services proposed to be performed by its independent registered public accounting firm and to consider the possible effect of such services on its independence.

**Compliance Committee.** The Board also has a standing Compliance Committee (Mses. Fey and Jackson and Mr. Cunningham). This Committee reviews and makes recommendations to the full Board regarding certain compliance matters relating to the Fund. Ms. Fey serves as Chairperson of this Committee. This Committee met four times during the fiscal year ended October 31, 2018.

**Contracts, Legal & Risk Committee.** The Board also has a standing Contracts, Legal & Risk Committee (Messrs. Boyle, Oates, Pruchansky, and Russo). This Committee met four times during the fiscal year ended October 31, 2018. This Committee oversees the initiation, operation, and renewal of the various contracts between the Fund and other entities. These contracts include advisory and subadvisory agreements, custodial and transfer agency agreements and arrangements with

other service providers. The Committee also reviews the significant legal affairs of the Fund, as well as any significant regulatory and legislative actions or proposals affecting or relating to the Fund or its service providers. The Committee also assists the Board in its oversight role with respect to the processes pursuant to which the Advisor and the subadvisors identify, manage and report the various risks that affect or could affect the Fund. Mr. Russo serves as Chairperson of this Committee.

**Nominating and Governance Committee.** The Board also has a Nominating and Governance Committee composed of all of the Independent Trustees. This Committee met five times during the fiscal year ended October 31, 2018. This Committee will consider nominees recommended by Fund shareholders. Nominations should be forwarded to the attention of the Secretary of the Fund at 200 Berkeley Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02116. Any shareholder nomination must be submitted in compliance with all of the pertinent provisions of Rule 14a-8 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”), in order to be considered by this Committee.

**Investment Committee.** The Board also has an Investment Committee composed of all of the Trustees. The Investment Committee has five subcommittees with the Trustees divided among the five subcommittees (each an “Investment Sub-Committee”). Each Investment Sub-Committee reviews investment matters relating to a particular group of funds and coordinates with the full Board regarding investment matters. Ms. Jackson and Messrs. Bardelis, Cunningham, Hoffman, and Oates serve as Chairpersons of the Investment Sub-Committees. The Investment Committee met five times during the fiscal year ended October 31, 2018.

Annually, the Board evaluates its performance and that of its Committees, including the effectiveness of the Board’s Committee structure.

### ***Risk Oversight***

As a registered investment company, the Fund is subject to a variety of risks, including investment risks (such as, among others, market risk, credit risk and interest rate risk), financial risks (such as, among others, settlement risk, liquidity risk and valuation risk), compliance risks, and operational risks. As a part of its overall activities, the Board oversees the Fund’s risk management activities that are implemented by the Advisor, the Fund’s Chief Compliance Officer (“CCO”) and other service providers to the Fund. The Advisor has primary responsibility for the Fund’s risk management on a day-to-day basis as a part of its overall responsibilities. The Fund’s subadvisor, subject to oversight of the Advisor, is primarily responsible for managing investment and financial risks as a part of its day-to-day investment responsibilities, as well as operational and compliance risks at its firm. The Advisor and the CCO also assist the Board in overseeing compliance with investment policies of the Fund and regulatory requirements, and monitor the implementation of the various compliance policies and procedures approved by the Board as a part of its oversight responsibilities.

The Advisor identifies to the Board the risks that it believes may affect the Fund and develops processes and controls regarding such risks. However, risk management is a complex and dynamic undertaking and it is not always possible to comprehensively identify and/or mitigate all such risks at all times since risks are at times impacted by external events. In discharging its oversight responsibilities, the Board considers risk management issues throughout the year with the assistance of its various Committees as described below. Each Committee meets at least quarterly and presents reports to the Board, which may prompt further discussion of issues concerning the oversight of the Fund's risk management. The Board as a whole also reviews written reports or presentations on a variety of risk issues as needed and may discuss particular risks that are not addressed in the Committee process.

The Board has established an Investment Committee, which consists of five Investment Sub-Committees. Each Investment Sub-Committee assists the Board in overseeing the significant investment policies of the relevant fund and the performance of its subadvisors. The Advisor monitors these policies and subadvisor activities and may recommend changes in connection with the Fund to the relevant Investment Sub-Committee in response to subadvisor requests or other circumstances. On at least a quarterly basis, the Investment Sub-Committee reviews reports from the Advisor regarding the Fund's investment performance, which include information about investment and financial risks and how they are managed, and from the CCO or his/her designee regarding subadvisor compliance matters. In addition, the Investment Sub-Committee meets periodically with the portfolio managers of the Fund's subadvisor to receive reports regarding management of the Fund, including with respect to risk management processes.

The Audit Committee assists the Board in reviewing with the independent auditors, at various times throughout the year, matters relating to the Fund's financial reporting. In addition, this Committee oversees the process of the Fund's valuation of its portfolio securities, assisted by the Fund's Pricing Committee (composed of officers of the Fund), which calculates fair value determinations pursuant to procedures adopted by the Board.

The Compliance Committee assists the Board in overseeing the activities of the Fund's CCO with respect to the compliance programs of the Fund, the Advisor, the subadvisor, and certain of the Fund's other service providers (the distributor and transfer agent). This Committee and the Board receive and consider periodic reports from the CCO throughout the year, including the CCO's annual written report, which, among other things, summarizes material compliance issues that arose during the previous year and any remedial action taken to address these issues, as well as any material changes to the compliance programs.

The Contracts, Legal & Risk Committee assists the Board in its oversight role with respect to the processes pursuant to which the Advisor and the subadvisor identify, assess, manage and report the various risks that affect or could affect the Fund. This Committee reviews reports from the Fund's Advisor on a periodic basis regarding the risks facing the Fund, and makes recommendations to the Board concerning risks and risk oversight matters as the Committee deems appropriate. This Committee also coordinates with the other Board Committees regarding risks relevant to the other Committees, as appropriate.

In addressing issues regarding the Fund's risk management between meetings, appropriate representatives of the Advisor communicate with the Chairperson of the Board, the relevant Committee Chair, or the Fund's CCO, who is directly accountable to the Board. As appropriate, the Chairperson of the Board, the Committee Chairs and the Trustees confer among themselves, with the Fund's CCO, the Advisor, other service providers, external fund counsel, and counsel to the Independent Trustees, to identify and review risk management issues that may be placed on the full Board's agenda and/or that of an appropriate Committee for review and discussion.

In addition, in its annual review of the Fund's advisory, subadvisory and distribution agreements, the Board reviews information provided by the Advisor, the subadvisor and the distributor relating to their operational capabilities, financial condition, risk management processes and resources.

The Board may, at any time and in its discretion, change the manner in which it conducts its risk oversight role.

The Advisor also has its own, independent interest in risk management. In this regard, the Advisor has appointed a Risk and Investment Operations Committee, consisting of senior personnel from each of the Advisor's functional departments. This Committee reports periodically to the Board and the Contracts, Legal & Risk Committee on risk management matters. The Advisor's risk management program is part of the overall risk management program of John Hancock, the Advisor's parent company. John Hancock's Chief Risk Officer supports the Advisor's risk management program, and at the Board's request will report on risk management matters.

## **Trustee Compensation**

Edgar Filing: John Hancock Tax-Advantaged Global Shareholder Yield Fund - Form 486BPOS

The Fund pays fees to its Independent Trustees. Trustees also are reimbursed for travel and other out-of-pocket expenses. Each Independent Trustee receives in the aggregate from the Fund and other closed-end funds in the John Hancock Fund Complex an annual retainer of \$40,000.

The following table provides information regarding the compensation paid by the Fund and the other investment companies in the John Hancock Fund Complex to the Independent Trustees for their services during the Fund's fiscal year ended October 31, 2018.

<b>Independent Trustees</b>	<b>Fund</b>	<b>John Hancock Fund Complex</b>
Charles L. Bardelis	\$4,000	\$389,000
James R. Boyle	\$4,000	\$369,000
Peter S. Burgess	\$4,000	\$409,000
William H. Cunningham	\$4,000	\$389,000
Grace K. Fey	\$4,000	\$409,000
Theron S. Hoffman	\$4,000	\$389,000
Deborah C. Jackson	\$4,000	\$389,000
Hassell H. McClellan	\$4,000	\$529,000
James M. Oates	\$4,000	\$389,000
Steven R. Pruchansky	\$4,000	\$389,000
Gregory A. Russo	\$4,000	\$409,000
Non-Independent Trustee		
Andrew G. Arnott	\$0	\$0
Marianne Harrison	\$0	\$0
Warren A. Thomson <sup>(1)</sup>	\$0	\$0

(1) Retired from the Board effective as of December 31, 2018.

The Fund does not have a pension or retirement plan for any of its Trustees or officers.

### Trustee Ownership of Shares of John Hancock Funds

The table below sets forth the aggregate dollar range of equity securities beneficially owned by the Trustees in the Fund and in all John Hancock funds overseen by each Trustee as of December 31, 2018. The information as to beneficial ownership is based on statements furnished to the Fund by the Trustees. Each of the Trustees has all voting and investment powers with respect to the shares indicated.

<b>Trustees</b>	<b>Fund</b>	<b>John Hancock Fund Complex</b>
<b><i>Independent Trustees</i></b>		
Charles L. Bardelis	\$1 - \$10,000	Over \$100,000
James R. Boyle	\$10,001 - \$50,000	Over \$100,000
Peter S. Burgess	\$10,001 - \$50,000	Over \$100,000
William H. Cunningham	\$10,001 - \$50,000	Over \$100,000
Grace K. Fey	\$1 - \$10,000	Over \$100,000
Theron S. Hoffman	\$10,001 - \$50,000	Over \$100,000
Deborah C. Jackson	\$1 - \$10,000	Over \$100,000
Hassell H. McClellan	\$10,001 - \$50,000	Over \$100,000
James M. Oates	\$10,001 - \$50,000	Over \$100,000
Steven R. Pruchansky	\$10,001 - \$50,000	Over \$100,000
Gregory A. Russo	\$10,001 - \$50,000	Over \$100,000
<b><i>Non-Independent Trustees</i></b>		
Andrew G. Arnott	N/A	Over \$100,000
Marianne Harrison	N/A	Over \$100,000

### Shareholders of the Fund

As of February 1, 2019, the officers and Trustees of the Fund as a group owned beneficially less than 1% of the outstanding shares of the Fund.

To the best knowledge of the Fund, the shareholders listed below owned more than 5% of the fund's shares as of February 1, 2019. Information related to these shareholders is as of the date indicated and may be different as of February 1, 2019.

Name and Address of Owner	Amount	Percentage
First Trust Portfolios LP 120 East Liberty Drive Wheaton, IL 60187	2,004,757	18.19% <sup>1</sup>
Karpus Management, Inc. d/b/a Karpus Investment Management 183 Sully's Trail Pittsford, NY 14534	1,103,189	10.00% <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> As of February 28, 2018

<sup>2</sup> As of November 30, 2018

### **Investment Advisory and Other Services**

A discussion regarding the basis for the Trustees' approval of the Advisory Agreement and the Subadvisory Agreements is available in the Fund's most recent shareholder report for the fiscal year ended October 31.

### **THE ADVISOR**

The Advisor is a Delaware limited liability company whose principal offices are located at 200 Berkeley Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02116 and serves as the Fund's investment advisor. The Advisor is registered with the SEC as an investment advisor under the Advisers Act.

Founded in 1968, the Advisor is an indirect principally owned subsidiary of John Hancock Life Insurance Company (U.S.A.), a subsidiary of Manulife Financial Corporation ("Manulife Financial" or the "Company"). Manulife Financial is the holding company of The Manufacturers Life Insurance Company (the "Life Company") and its subsidiaries. John

Hancock Life Insurance Company (U.S.A.) and its subsidiaries (“John Hancock”) today offer a broad range of financial products and services, including whole, term, variable, and universal life insurance, as well as college savings products, mutual funds, fixed and variable annuities, long-term care insurance and various forms of business insurance. Additional information about John Hancock may be found on the Internet at [johnhancock.com](http://johnhancock.com).

The Advisor’s parent company has been helping individuals and institutions work toward their financial goals since 1862. The Advisor offers investment solutions managed by institutional money managers, taking a disciplined team approach to portfolio management and research, leveraging the expertise of seasoned investment professionals. The Advisor has been managing closed-end funds since 1971. As of December 31, 2018, the Advisor had total assets under management of approximately \$131.8 billion.

Manulife Financial Corporation is a leading international financial services group with principal operations in Asia, Canada and the United States. Operating primarily as John Hancock in the United States and Manulife elsewhere, it provides financial protection products and advice, insurance, as well as wealth and asset management services through its extensive network of solutions for individuals, groups and institutions. As of December 31, 2018, it had over C\$1.1 trillion (US\$794 billion) in assets under management and administration. Its global headquarters are in Toronto, Canada, and it trades as ‘MFC’ on the Toronto Stock Exchange, New York Stock Exchange (the “NYSE” ), and the Philippine Stock Exchange, and under ‘945’ in Hong Kong. Manulife Financial Corporation can be found on the Internet at [manulife.com](http://manulife.com).

The Advisor serves as investment advisor to the Fund and is responsible for monitoring the Subadvisors’ services to the Fund.

**Advisory Agreement.** The Fund has entered into an investment management contract dated July 1, 2009 (the “Advisory Agreement”) with the Advisor. As compensation for its advisory services under the Advisory Agreement, the Advisor receives a fee from the Fund, calculated and paid daily, at an annual rate of the Fund’s average daily gross assets.

The following table shows the advisory fee that the Fund incurred and paid to the Advisor for the last three fiscal years ended October 31, 2018, October 31, 2017, and October 31, 2016.

October 31, 2018	October 31, 2017	October 31, 2016
\$871,617	\$954,299	\$998,417

Pursuant to the Advisory Agreement and subject to the general supervision of the Trustees, the Advisor selects, contracts with, and compensates the Subadvisors to manage the investments and determine the composition of the



assets of the Fund; provided, that any contract with a Subadvisor (a “Subadvisory Agreement”) shall be in compliance with and approved as required by the 1940 Act, except for such exemptions therefrom as may be granted to the Fund or the Advisor. The Advisor monitors the Subadvisors’ management of the Fund’s investment operations in accordance with the investment objectives and related investment policies of the Fund, reviews the performance of the Subadvisors and reports periodically on such performance to the Board.

Pursuant to the Advisory Agreement, the Advisor has entered into a Subadvisory Agreement with Epoch to provide day-to-day portfolio management of the Fund and to implement the Fund’s portfolio management strategies and investment objective, and into a Subadvisory Agreement with WellsCap to formulate and implement the Fund’s Options Strategy. The Advisory Agreement provides that the Advisor may terminate any Subadvisory Agreement entered into and directly assume any functions performed by a Subadvisor, upon approval of the Board.

The Fund pays all expenses of its organization, operations and business.

The Advisory Agreement had an initial period of two years and continues from year to year so long as such continuance is approved at least annually: (i) by the vote of a majority of the Independent Trustees; and (ii) either by the Board or by the vote of a majority of the outstanding shares of the Fund.

The Advisory Agreement may be terminated at any time without penalty upon sixty (60) days’ written notice by the Board or the Advisor, as applicable, or by the vote of the majority of the outstanding shares of the Fund. The Advisory Agreement will terminate automatically in the event of its assignment. Both Subadvisory Agreements terminate automatically upon the termination of the Advisory Agreement.

The Advisory Agreement provides that, in the absence of willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of its obligations or duties to the Fund under such agreements on the part of the Advisor, the Advisor shall not be liable to the Fund or to any shareholder for any loss sustained in connection with the purchase, holding, redemption or sale of any security on behalf of the Fund.

**Service Agreement.** The Fund has entered into a management-related service contract dated July 1, 2009 and re-executed on January 1, 2014 (the “Service Agreement”) with JHA, under which the Fund receives Non-Advisory Services. These “Non-Advisory Services” include, but are not limited to, legal, tax, accounting, valuation, financial reporting and performance, compliance, service provider oversight, portfolio and cash management, project management office, EDGAR conversion and filing, graphic design, and other services that are not investment advisory in nature.

JHA is reimbursed by the Fund for its costs in providing Non-Advisory Services to the Fund under the Service Agreement. The following table shows the expenses incurred by JHA in providing services under the Services Agreement for the last three fiscal years ended October 31, 2018, October 31, 2017 and October 31, 2016.

<b>October 31, 2018</b>	<b>October 31, 2017</b>	<b>October 31, 2016</b>
\$19,226	\$22,655	\$20,551

The Service Agreement had an initial period of two years and continues from year to year so long as such continuance is specifically approved at least annually by a majority of the Board and a majority of the Independent Trustees. The Fund or JHA may terminate the Service Agreement at any time without penalty upon 60 days’ written notice to the other party. The Service Agreement may be amended by mutual written agreement of the parties, without obtaining shareholder approval.

JHA is not liable for any error of judgment or mistake of law or for any loss suffered by the Fund in connection with the matters to which the Service Agreement relates, except losses resulting from willful misfeasance, bad faith or negligence by JHA in the performance of its duties or from reckless disregard by JHA of its obligations under the Service Agreement.

**Consulting Agreement.** The Advisor entered into a consulting agreement dated September 21, 2007 (“Consulting Agreement”) with its affiliate John Hancock Asset Management a division of Manulife Asset Management (North America) Limited (formerly, MFC Global Investment Management (U.S.A.) Limited) (“JHAM(NA)”). JHAM(NA) is located at 200 Bloor Street East, Toronto, Ontario, Canada, M4W1EW. JHAM(NA) is a wholly owned subsidiary of Manulife Financial, a publicly traded company based in Toronto, Canada. JHAM(NA) has been an investment advisor since 1979 and manages registered investment companies. As of December 31, 2018, JHAM(NA) had approximately \$131.8 billion in assets under management.

Under the Consulting Agreement and as the Advisor may request from time to time, JHAM(NA) consults with the Advisor on matters relating to the application of U.S. federal income tax laws and regulations to the operations of the Fund and assists the Advisor with compliance monitoring and the implementation and use of compliance systems and in addressing and legal and regulatory matters related to the Fund. JHAM(NA) does not have any day-to-day portfolio

management responsibilities or regularly provide investment advice to the Advisor regarding the Fund and its portfolio. In return for its consulting and other services, the Advisor (and not the Fund) pays JHAM(NA) a fee.

## THE SUBADVISORS

### Epoch

***Epoch Subadvisory Agreement.*** The Advisor has entered into a Subadvisory Agreement dated June 27, 2013 with Epoch (the “Epoch Agreement”). Epoch handles the Fund’s portfolio management activities, subject to oversight by the Advisor. Epoch, founded in 2004, is a wholly -owned subsidiary of the Toronto-Dominion Bank. As of December 31, 2018, Epoch managed on a worldwide basis more than \$35.5 billion for mutual funds and institutional investors such as pension plans, endowments and foundations. Epoch is located at 399 Park Avenue, New York, New York 10022.

Under the terms of the Epoch Agreement, Epoch is responsible for implementing the Fund’s investment equity strategy on a day-to-day basis, all subject to the supervision and direction of the Board and the Advisor. For services rendered by Epoch under the Epoch Agreement, the Advisor (and not the Fund) pays Epoch a fee.

The Epoch Agreement had an initial period of two years and continues from year to year so long as such continuance is approved at least annually: (i) by the Board or by the holders of a majority of its outstanding voting securities and (ii) by a majority of the Trustees who are not “interested persons” (as defined in the 1940 Act) of any party to the Epoch Agreement. The Epoch Agreement terminates automatically in the event of its assignment or upon termination of the Advisory Agreement and may be terminated without penalty upon 60 days’ written notice at the option of the Advisor, Epoch, by the Board or by a vote of a majority of the Fund’s outstanding shares. As discussed above, the Advisor may terminate the Epoch Agreement and directly assume responsibility for the services provided by Epoch upon approval by the Board without the need for approval of the shareholders of the Fund.

The Epoch Agreement provides that in the absence of willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard for its obligations and duties thereunder, Epoch is not liable for any error or judgment or mistake of law or for any loss suffered by the Fund.

### **Wells Capital Management Incorporated**

**Wells Capital Subadvisory Agreement.** The Advisor entered into a Subadvisory Agreement dated December 13, 2018 with Wells Capital Management Incorporated (the “WellsCap Agreement” and, together with the Epoch Agreement, the “Subadvisory Agreements”). WellsCap is responsible for formulating and implementing the Fund’s Options Strategy, subject to oversight by the Advisor. WellsCap provides investment management services to mutual funds and other investment vehicles, institutional portfolios for endowments, foundations, healthcare organizations, educational organizations, public agencies, multi-employer plans, sovereign organizations, insurance companies, and Taft-Hartley plans. WellsCap is 100% owned by Wells Fargo Asset Management Holdings, LLC, an indirect, wholly-owned subsidiary of Wells Fargo & Company. WellsCap had approximately \$ 361.3 billion of assets under management as of December 31, 2018. WellsCap is located at 525 Market Street, 12th Floor, San Francisco, CA 94105.

Under the terms of the WellsCap Agreement, WellsCap provides advice and assistance with the development, implementation and execution of the Fund’s options strategy, all subject to the supervision and direction of the Board and the Advisor. For services rendered by WellsCap under the WellsCap, Agreement, the Advisor (and not the Fund) pays WellsCap a fee.

The WellsCap Agreement has an initial period of two years and continues from year to year so long as such continuance is approved at least annually: (i) by the Board or by the holders of a majority of its outstanding voting securities and (ii) by a majority of the Trustees who are not “interested persons” (as defined in the 1940 Act) of any party to the WellsCap Agreement. The WellsCap Agreement terminates automatically in the event of its assignment. The WellsCap Agreement may be terminated (a) by the Board of Trustees or by vote of a majority of the outstanding voting securities of the Fund on 60 days’ prior written notice to the Advisor and WellsCap (b) by the Advisor upon 60 days’ prior written notice to WellsCap and the Fund, (c) by WellsCap in the event of non-payment of its fee by the Advisor, upon notice to the Advisor and 30 days’ opportunity to cure during which period the Advisor fails to cure such non-payment, or (d) by WellsCap upon 90 days’ prior written notice to the Advisor or such additional time requested by the Fund or the Advisor not to exceed 90 additional days.

The WellsCap Agreement provides that in the absence of willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard for its obligations and duties thereunder, WellsCap is not liable for any error or judgment or mistake of law or for any loss suffered by the Fund.

### **PORTFOLIO MANAGERS**

The Subadvisors handle the Fund's portfolio management activities, subject to oversight by the Advisor. The individuals primarily responsible for the day-to-day management of the Fund's portfolio are listed below.

The following tables present information regarding accounts other than the Fund for which each portfolio manager has day-to-day management responsibilities. Accounts are grouped into three categories: (i) other investment companies, (ii) other pooled investment vehicles, and (iii) other accounts. To the extent that any of these accounts pay advisory fees based on account performance, information on those accounts is specifically broken out. In addition, any assets denominated in foreign currencies have been converted into U.S. dollars using the exchange rates as of the applicable date. Also shown below the chart is each portfolio manager's investment in the Fund.

The following tables reflect approximate information as of October 31, 2018:

<b>Portfolio Manager</b>	<b>Other Registered Investment Companies</b>		<b>Other Pooled Investment Vehicles</b>		<b>Other Accounts</b>	
	Number of Accounts	Total Assets (\$millions)	Number of Accounts	Total Assets (\$millions)	Number of Accounts	Total Assets (\$millions)
Epoch William W. Priest	11	9,109	37	15,039	97	9,737
	(0)*	(0)*	(1)*	(40)*	(9)*	(860)*
Kera Van Valen, CFA	7	7,763	17	5,837	19	4,834
	(0)*	(0)	(0)*	(0)*	(0)*	(0)*
John Tobin, CFA	7	7,763	17	5,837	19	4,834

Portfolio Manager	Other Registered Investment Companies		Other Pooled Investment Vehicles		Other Accounts	
	Number of Accounts	Total Assets (\$millions)	Number of Accounts	Total Assets (\$millions)	Number of Accounts	Total Assets (\$millions)
	(0)*	(0)	(0)*	(0)*	(0)*	(0)*
Michael A. Welhoelter	17	10,906	45	14,971	104	10,471
	(0)*	(0)*	(1)*	(40)*	(9)*	(860)*
Wells Capital Management Incorporated						
Dennis Bein	16	6,404.54	21	6,513.81	23	5,145.20
	(0)*	(0)*	(4)*	(496.90)*	(2)*	(312.74)*
Harindra de Silva CFA	18	6,916.23	22	6,529.61	24	5,865.30
	(0)*	(0)*	(4)*	(496.90)*	(2)*	(312.74)*
Gregory McMurrin	3	606.65	1	\$15.80	1	720.01
	(0)*	(0)*	(0)*	(0)*	(0)*	(0)*
Megan Miller, CFA	3	606.65	1	15.80	1	720
	(0)*	(0)*	(0)*	(0)*	(0)*	(0)*

**\*Note: (\*) represents the number and value of accounts, within the total accounts that are subject to a performance-based advisory fee.**

### Portfolio Manager Ownership of Shares of the Fund

The table below sets forth the aggregate dollar range of equity securities beneficially owned by each portfolio manager in the Fund as of October 31, 2018. The information as to beneficial ownership is based on statements furnished to the Fund by the portfolio managers.

Portfolio Manager	Fund
Epoch	
William W. Priest	\$ 50,001--\$100,000
John Tobin, CFA	None
Kera Van Valen, CFA	None
Michael A. Welhoelter	None
Wells Capital Management Incorporated	
Dennis Bein, CFA	None
Harindra de Silva, CFA	None
Gregory M. McMurrin	None
Megan Miller, CFA	None

## **Conflicts of Interest**

Where conflicts of interest arise between the Fund and other accounts managed by the Portfolio Managers, the Portfolio Managers will use good faith efforts so that the Fund will not be treated materially less favorably than other accounts. There may be instances where similar portfolio transactions may be executed for the same security for numerous accounts managed by the Portfolio Managers. In such instances, securities will be allocated in accordance with the Advisor's trade allocation policy.

### ***Epoch***

Epoch's sole line of business is investment management. We do not believe we have any significant conflicts of interest in the management of client's portfolios other than those conflicts of interest that are customary in asset management. For example, as an asset manager to multiple accounts, Epoch faces conflicts of interest related to the allocation of securities, the sequencing of transactions, fee arrangements, the use of brokerage activity to acquire research or brokerage services, and proxy voting. Epoch faces potential conflicts of interest related to the personal trading activities of its employees as well as the corporate investment activities of Epoch itself.

Epoch has developed specific policies and procedures to disclose and mitigate these potential conflicts of interest. For example, Epoch's Code of Ethics contains, among other things, policies and procedures that address the potential conflicts of interest that exist when Epoch employees purchase or sell for their personal accounts. These potential conflicts are

discussed in more detail in our Form ADV Part II which is available on our website and upon request.

### ***Wells Capital Management Incorporated***

WellsCap Management's Portfolio Managers often provide investment management for separate accounts advised in the same or similar investment style as that provided to mutual funds. While management of multiple accounts could potentially lead to conflicts of interest over various issues such as trade allocation, fee disparities and research acquisition, WellsCap Management has implemented policies and procedures for the express purpose of ensuring that clients are treated fairly and that potential conflicts of interest are minimized.

### **Compensation**

#### **Epoch**

Epoch seeks to maintain a compensation program that is competitively positioned to attract, retain and motivate all employees. Epoch employees receive a base salary and an annual bonus. For senior employees, a portion of the bonus is deferred and vests over time. Employee compensation is reviewed annually and determined by the Firm's Operating Committee. The level of compensation for each employee is based on a number of factors including individual performance, Firm performance and marketplace compensation information.

Investment professionals are compensated based on the performance of their strategy, their contribution to that performance, the overall performance of the Firm and their contribution to the betterment of the Firm through corporate citizenship.

Management reviews product performance, including risk-adjusted returns over one- and three-year periods in assessing an investment professional's performance and compensation. Each portfolio manager and analyst's security selection and weighting recommendations are reviewed on an annual basis against relevant benchmarks. Benchmarks are selected based on the individual's coverage and contribution to a particular strategy.

A portion of deferred compensation payable to senior employees is invested into Epoch managed vehicles and a portion is in the form of TD RSU's, both of which will generally vest over time.



<b>Fund</b>	<b>Benchmark Index for Incentive Period</b>
Tax-Advantaged Global Shareholder Yield Fund	MSCI World (Net) Index

*Wells Capital Management Incorporated*

The compensation structure for WellsCap Management's Portfolio Managers includes a competitive fixed base salary plus variable incentives, payable annually and over a longer term period. WellsCap Management participates in third party investment management compensation surveys for market-based compensation information to help support individual pay decisions. In addition to surveys, WellsCap Management also considers prior professional experience, tenure, seniority and a Portfolio Manager's team size, scope and assets under management when determining his/her fixed base salary. In addition, Portfolio Managers, who meet the eligibility requirements, may participate in Wells Fargo's 401(k) plan that features a limited matching contribution. Eligibility for and participation in this plan is on the same basis for all employees.

WellsCap Management's investment incentive program plays an important role in aligning the interests of our portfolio managers, investment team members, clients and shareholders. Incentive awards for portfolio managers are determined based on a review of relative investment and business/team performance. Investment performance is generally evaluated for 1, 3, and 5 year performance results, with a predominant weighting on the 3- and 5- year time periods, versus the relevant benchmarks and/or peer groups consistent with the investment style. In the case of each Fund, the benchmark(s) against which the performance of the Fund's portfolio may be compared for these purposes generally are indicated in the "Average Annual Total Returns" table in the Prospectus. Once determined, incentives are awarded to portfolio managers annually, with a portion awarded as annual cash and a portion awarded as long term incentive. The long term portion of incentives generally carry a pro-rated vesting schedule over a three year period. For many of our portfolio managers, WellsCap Management further requires a portion of their annual long-term award be allocated directly into each strategy they manage through a deferred compensation vehicle. In addition, our investment team members who are eligible for long

term awards also have the opportunity to invest up to 100% of their awards into investment strategies they support (through a deferred compensation vehicle).

<b>Fund</b>	<b>Benchmark Index for Incentive Period</b>
Tax-Advantaged Global Shareholder Yield Fund	CBOE S&P 500 BuyWrite Index

## Other Services

### *Proxy voting*

The Fund's proxy voting policies and procedures (the "Fund's Procedures") delegate to Epoch the responsibility to vote all proxies relating to securities held by the Fund in accordance with Epoch's proxy voting policies and procedures. Epoch has a duty to vote such proxies in the best interests of the Fund and its shareholders. Complete descriptions of the Fund's Procedures and the proxy voting procedures of Epoch are set forth in Appendix B to this SAI. WellsCap does not vote proxies on behalf of the Fund.

It is possible that conflicts of interest could arise for Epoch when voting proxies. Such conflicts could arise, for example, when Epoch or its affiliate has a client or other business relationship with the issuer of the security being voted or with a third party that has an interest in the vote. A conflict of interest also could arise when the Fund, its investment advisor or principal underwriter or any of their affiliates has an interest in the vote.

In the event that Epoch becomes aware of a material conflict of interest, the Fund's Procedures generally require Epoch to follow any conflicts procedures that may be included in Epoch's proxy voting procedures. The conflict procedures generally will include one or more of the following:

- (a) voting pursuant to the recommendation of a third party voting service;
- (b) voting pursuant to pre-determined voting guidelines; or
- (c) referring voting to a special compliance or oversight committee.

The specific conflicts procedures of Epoch are set forth in Epoch's proxy voting procedures included in Appendix B. While these conflicts procedures may reduce, they will not necessarily eliminate, any influence on proxy voting of

conflicts of interest.

Although Epoch has a duty to vote all proxies on behalf of the Fund, it is possible that Epoch may not be able to vote proxies under certain circumstances. For example, it may be impracticable to translate in a timely manner voting materials that are written in a foreign language or to travel to a foreign country when voting in person rather than by proxy is required. In addition, if the voting of proxies for shares of a security prohibits Epoch from trading the shares in the marketplace for a period of time, Epoch may determine that it is not in the best interests of the Fund to vote the proxies. Epoch also may choose not to recall securities that have been lent in order to vote proxies for shares of the security since the Fund would lose security lending income if the securities were recalled.

Information regarding how the Fund voted proxies relating to portfolio securities during the most recent 12-month period ended June 30th is available (i) without charge, upon request, by calling 800-225-6020 and (ii) on the SEC's website at [sec.gov](http://sec.gov).

#### ***Determination of Net Asset Value***

The Fund's net asset value per Common Share ("NAV") is normally determined each business day at the close of regular trading on the NYSE (typically 4:00 p.m. Eastern Time, on each business day that the NYSE is open) by dividing the Fund's net assets by the number of Common Shares outstanding. In case of emergency or other disruption resulting in the NYSE not opening for trading or the NYSE closing at a time other than the regularly scheduled close, the NAV may be determined as of the regularly scheduled close of the NYSE pursuant to the Fund's Valuation Policies and Procedures. The time at which shares and transactions are priced and until which orders are accepted may vary to the extent permitted by the Securities and Exchange Commission and applicable regulations. On holidays or other days when the NYSE is closed, the NAV is not calculated. Trading of securities that are primarily listed on foreign exchanges may take place on weekends and U.S. business holidays on which the Fund's NAV is not calculated. Consequently, the Fund's portfolio securities may trade and the NAV of the Fund's Common Shares may be significantly affected on days when a shareholder will not be able to purchase or sell the Fund's Common Shares.

Portfolio securities are valued by various methods that are generally described below. Portfolio securities also may be fair valued by the Fund's Pricing Committee in certain instances pursuant to procedures established by the Trustees. Equity securities are generally valued at the last sale price or, for certain markets, the official closing price as of the close of the relevant exchange. Securities not traded on a particular day are valued using last available bid prices. A security that is listed or traded on more than one exchange is typically valued at the price on the exchange where the security was acquired or most likely will be sold. In certain instances, the Pricing Committee may determine to value equity securities using prices obtained from another exchange or market if trading on the exchange or market on which prices are typically obtained did not open for trading as scheduled, or if trading closed earlier than scheduled, and trading occurred as normal on another exchange or market. Equity securities traded principally in foreign markets are typically valued using the last sale price or official closing price in the relevant exchange or market, as adjusted by an independent pricing vendor to reflect fair value. On any day a foreign market is closed and the NYSE is open, any foreign securities will typically be valued using the last price or official closing price obtained from the relevant exchange on the prior business day adjusted based on information provided by an independent pricing vendor to reflect fair value. Debt obligations are valued based on evaluated prices provided by an independent pricing vendor. The value of securities denominated in foreign currencies is converted into U.S. dollars at the exchange rate provided by an independent pricing vendor. Exchange-traded options are valued at the mean of the most recent bid and ask prices. Futures contracts are typically valued at settlement prices. If settlement prices are not available, futures contracts may be valued using last traded prices. Shares of open-end investment companies that are not exchange-traded funds ("ETFs") held by the Fund are valued based on the NAVs of such other investment companies

Pricing vendors may use matrix pricing or valuation models that utilize certain inputs and assumptions to derive values, including transaction data, credit quality information, general market conditions, news, and other factors and assumptions. Special valuation considerations may apply with respect to the Fund's "odd-lot" positions, if any, as the Fund may receive different prices when it sells such positions than it would receive for sales of institutional round lot positions. Pricing vendors generally value securities assuming orderly transactions of institutional round lot sizes, but the Fund may hold or transact in such securities in smaller, odd lot sizes.

The Pricing Committee engages in oversight activities with respect to the Fund's pricing vendors, which includes, among other things, monitoring significant or unusual price fluctuations above predetermined tolerance levels from the prior day, back-testing of pricing vendor prices against actual trades, conducting periodic due diligence meetings and reviews, and periodically reviewing the inputs, assumptions and methodologies used by these vendors.

If market quotations, official closing prices, or information furnished by a pricing vendor are not readily available or are otherwise deemed unreliable or not representative of the fair value of such security because of market- or issuer-specific events, a security will be valued at its fair value as determined in good faith by the Trustees. The Trustees are assisted in their responsibility to fair value securities by the Fund's Pricing Committee, and the actual calculation of a security's fair value may be made by the Pricing Committee acting pursuant to the procedures established by the Trustees. In certain instances, therefore, the Pricing Committee may determine that a reported valuation does not reflect fair value, based on additional information available or other factors, and may accordingly determine in good faith the fair value of the assets, which may differ from the reported valuation.

Fair value pricing of securities is intended to help ensure that the Fund's NAV reflects the fair market value of the Fund's portfolio securities as of the close of regular trading on the NYSE (as opposed to a value that no longer reflects market value as of such close). The use of fair value pricing has the effect of valuing a security based upon the price the Fund might reasonably expect to receive if it sold that security in an orderly transaction between market participants, but does not guarantee that the security can be sold at the fair value price. Further, because of the inherent uncertainty and subjective nature of fair valuation, a fair valuation price may differ significantly from the value that would have been used had a readily available market price for the investment existed and these differences could be material.

Regarding the Fund's investment in an open-end investment company that is not an ETF, which (as noted above) is valued at such investment company's NAV, the prospectus for such investment company explains the circumstances and effects of fair value pricing for that investment company.

### ***Brokerage Allocation***

Pursuant to the Subadvisory Agreements, the Subadvisors are responsible for placing all orders for the purchase and sale of portfolio securities of the Fund. The Subadvisors have no formula for the distribution of the Fund's brokerage business; rather they place orders for the purchase and sale of securities with the primary objective of obtaining the most favorable overall results for the Fund and the Subadvisors' other clients. The cost of securities transactions for the Fund primarily

consists of brokerage commissions or dealer or underwriter spreads. Fixed-income securities and money market instruments generally are traded on a net basis and normally do not involve either brokerage commissions or transfer taxes.

Occasionally, securities may be purchased directly from the issuer. For securities traded primarily in the OTC market, the Subadvisor will, where possible, deal directly with dealers who make a market in the securities unless better prices and execution are available elsewhere. Such dealers usually act as principals for their own account.

### **Brokerage Commissions Paid**

The following table shows the aggregate amount of brokerage commissions paid by the Fund for the last three fiscal years ended October 31, 2018, October 31, 2017, and October 31, 2016.

<b>October 31, 2018</b>	<b>October 31, 2017</b>	<b>October 31, 2016</b>
\$147,848	\$292,401	\$409,335

No brokerage commissions paid by the Fund during the last three fiscal years were to any broker that: (i) is an affiliated person of the Fund; (ii) is an affiliated person of an affiliated person of the Fund; or (iii) has an affiliated person that is an affiliated person of the Fund, Advisor, Subadvisors, or principal underwriter.

### **Selection of Brokers or Dealers to Effect Trades**

#### ***Epoch***

Epoch works primarily with well-known established brokers, choosing them based on the quality and capability of the research and execution services. This enhances Epoch's investment research, portfolio management and trading capabilities (collectively referred to as the "Services"), the ability to execute the order at the best price, financial stability and many other factors relevant to trading in domestic and international markets. Epoch currently does not engage in certain transactions that can lead to heightened counterparty or credit risk such as swap transactions, prime brokerage or repurchase agreements. Transactions are executed by the approved broker and settled directly with the client's custodian.

New brokers are approved by the Broker Approval and Monitoring Committee after the completion of a due diligence review to determine that the broker does not present an unusually high reputational, financial or operational risk to Epoch's clients. Epoch maintains a list of approved brokers which is coded within the Trading System ("Charles River Investment Management System" or "CRIMS"). CRIMS restricts users from executing trades with brokers who are not on the approved broker list. Access to add or delete brokers from CRIMS is limited to certain members of the Operations Department. Periodic broker review surveys are conducted with the portfolio managers, traders and analysts to assess the quality of service delivered by the brokers. The results of these reviews are assessed and related rankings analyzed to determine whether any amendments to the approved broker list are required. These reviews are performed semi-annually.

Epoch recognizes the impact of transaction costs on the performance of client portfolios. To evaluate these costs, Epoch currently uses transaction cost analysis tools from Investment Technologies Group (ITG) and FX Transparency. These platforms provide a number of ways to evaluate the cost and effectiveness of trading for client portfolios.

### ***Wells Capital Management Incorporated***

The WellsCap Counterparty Risk Analytics Team provides risk oversight of trading activity through the approval and on-going assessment of all trading counterparties, the measurement and evaluation of counterparty risk exposures within client portfolios, and the communication of significant risk exposures to senior management. Prospective brokers selected for use by WellsCap traders and/or portfolio management teams must be formally approved by the Counterparty Risk Analytics Team before being added to the WellsCap Approved Counterparty List and activated for trading. The approval process includes an assessment of the following financial, regulatory, and public data used to identify significant risks or deficiencies in counterparty creditworthiness or regulatory compliance and to establish suitable counterparty risk exposure thresholds:

- Capitalization;
- Leverage and liquidity ratios;
- Financial metric trends;
- Revenue generation and profitability;
- Business model, corporate structure, and operating environment;

- Regulatory compliance; and
- Reputation and areas of expertise relative to the types of markets or securities for which they will be used.

All approved counterparties are continuously monitored and formally reviewed annually to identify significant changes in creditworthiness or regulatory compliance that may warrant removal from the Approved Counterparty List and deactivation in Analytic trading systems. A counterparty not on the Approved Counterparty List can be used on an exception basis if the Counterparty Risk Analytics Team determines that, under specific circumstances, a trade with the counterparty may be in a client's best interest. WellsCap Counterparty Risk Analytics Team policies are consistent with and augmented by the policies of parent company Wells Fargo.

### **Soft Dollar Considerations**

#### ***Epoch***

Consistent with its policy of seeking best execution for its Clients when selecting broker-dealers to conduct transactions, Epoch may receive brokerage or research products and services that fall within the "safe harbor" established by Section 28(e) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

Epoch will only utilize soft-dollar credits, including commission sharing credits, to pay for brokerage or research products and services that are eligible under the Section 28(e) safe-harbor, or for which a documented and reasonable mixed-use allocation can be performed. No soft-dollar credit arrangement or credit sharing arrangement may be entered into without the prior approval of the CCO and the relevant Investment Personnel. Epoch will not utilize soft-dollar credits to correct trade errors, nor will the Firm make pre-commitments of trading volume to broker-dealers.

Certain clients require that their accounts be custodied at broker-dealers that do not generate soft dollar commissions or otherwise limit Epoch's ability to generate soft dollar commissions for their accounts. Such accounts will not pay commissions for soft dollar research but will benefit from the soft dollar research paid for by other accounts managed by Epoch.

#### ***Wells Capital Management Incorporated***



WellsCap does not engage in payment of research and other soft dollar benefits. WellsCap may incidentally receive information that may be deemed research from a brokerage firm but generally WellsCap is not charged for this nor is this passed on in any form including commissions. However, receiving research is a benefit because WellsCap does not have to produce or pay for the research and this does provide incentive to select or recommend a broker-dealer based on its interest in receiving research, rather than on clients' interest in receiving most favorable execution. Research received may not benefit all clients' accounts at all times.

### **Trade Aggregation by the Subadvisors**

#### ***Epoch***

Epoch typically manages client accounts based on a model portfolio which is designed to achieve the investment objectives of the strategy chosen by the client. Epoch conducts transactions in client accounts to reasonably match the model portfolios daily, weekly, monthly, or as needed. Epoch may not conduct transactions on behalf of clients in the wrap fee programs as frequently as Epoch do on behalf of other clients for several reasons, including that certain transactions for the client accounts in the wrap fee programs may be *de minimis* due to the wrap fee programs' lower minimum account balances. Epoch places orders for accounts that have directed it to use a specific broker, such as accounts in the wrap fee programs, after trading for other accounts has begun or has been completed. Because of directed brokerage agreements with wrap sponsors, Epoch is unable to aggregate wrap or managed account transactions with orders for other accounts advised or managed by Epoch. When a model change occurs, Epoch may place orders for its institutional relationships before placing orders in SMA/Wrap and UMA relationships. Model changes are communicated to its service provider intraday for trading. When a change to a strategy model occurs, and where the strategy is on more than one wrap or managed account program, the service provider will use a rotation list in order to determine the sequencing of order placement among the wrap or managed account sponsors.

#### ***Wells Capital Management Incorporated***

WellsCap is committed to a trade allocation policy that ensures that all clients are treated on a fair and equitable basis, in

a consistent and timely manner, given the facts and circumstances involved. Whenever possible, trades in similar accounts for the same security will be done as a block trade. In instances of a partial fill, trades will be allocated to each account based on that account's percentage of the original trade. Each account's calculated share will be rounded to the nearest share, bond, contract or nearest most reasonable unit. In instances where the order is filled at different prices, trades will be allocated in a manner that typically involves taking an average of the price and commission. Although in such instances clients will be charged the average price, upon request WellsCap will make the information regarding the actual transactions available to clients.

The portfolio managers may group together accounts with similar investment and trading strategies when determining trade rotation. Each account will be optimized individually and independently from other accounts, according to client directed restrictions and strategy constraints, and a trade list for each account will be generated. Trade lists from grouped accounts may be aggregated for order execution consistent with the firm's allocation and aggregation of traded policies and procedures.

#### **Affiliated Underwriting Transactions by the Subadvisors**

The Board has approved procedures in conformity with Rule 10f-3 under the 1940 Act whereby the Fund may purchase securities that are offered in underwritings in which an affiliate of the Advisor or a Subadvisor participates. These procedures prohibit the Fund from directly or indirectly benefiting an Advisor or Subadvisor affiliate in connection with such underwritings. In addition, for underwritings where an Advisor or Subadvisor affiliate participates as a principal underwriter, certain restrictions may apply that could, among other things, limit the amount of securities that the Fund could purchase.

#### **Commission Recapture Program**

The Board has approved the Fund's participation in a commission recapture program. Commission recapture is a form of institutional discount brokerage that returns commission dollars directly to the Fund. It provides a way to gain control over the commission expenses incurred by the Subadvisors, which can be significant over time and thereby reduces expenses, improves cash flow and conserves assets. The Fund can derive commission recapture dollars from both equity trading commissions and fixed-income (commission equivalent) spreads. From time to time, the Board reviews whether participation in the recapture program is in the best interests of the Fund.

#### ***Additional Information Concerning Taxes***

The following discussion of U.S. federal income tax matters is based on the advice of K&L Gates, counsel to the Fund. The Fund intends to elect to be treated and to qualify each year as a regulated investment company (“RIC”) under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”).

To qualify as a RIC for income tax purposes, the Fund must derive at least 90% of its annual gross income from dividends, interest, payments with respect to securities loans, gains from the sale or other disposition of stock, securities or foreign currencies, or other income (including, but not limited to, gains from options, futures or forward contracts) derived with respect to its business of investing in stock, securities and currencies, and net income derived from an interest in a qualified publicly traded partnership. A “qualified publicly traded partnership” is a publicly traded partnership that meets certain requirements with respect to the nature of its income. To qualify as a RIC, the Fund must also satisfy certain requirements with respect to the diversification of its assets. The Fund must have, at the close of each quarter of the taxable year, at least 50% of the value of its total assets represented by cash, cash items, U.S. government securities, securities of other regulated investment companies, and other securities that, in respect of any one issuer, do not represent more than 5% of the value of the assets of the Fund nor more than 10% of the voting securities of that issuer. In addition, at those times not more than 25% of the value of the Fund’s assets can be invested in securities (other than United States government securities or the securities of other regulated investment companies) of any one issuer, or of two or more issuers, which the Fund controls and which are engaged in the same or similar trades or businesses or related trades or businesses, or of one or more qualified publicly traded partnerships. If the Fund fails to meet the annual gross income test described above, the Fund will nevertheless be considered to have satisfied the test if (i) (a) such failure is due to reasonable cause and not due to willful neglect and (b) the Fund reports the failure pursuant to Treasury Regulations to be adopted, and (ii) the Fund pays an excise tax equal to the excess non-qualifying income. If the Fund fails to meet the asset diversification test described above with respect to any quarter, the Fund will nevertheless be considered to have satisfied the requirements for such quarter if the Fund cures such failure within 6 months and either (i) such failure is *de minimis* or (ii) (a) such failure is due to reasonable cause and not due to willful neglect and (b) the Fund reports the failure and pays an excise tax.

As a RIC, the Fund generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on its investment company taxable income (as that term is defined in the Code, but without regard to the deductions for dividends paid) and net capital gain (the excess

of net long-term capital gain over net short-term capital loss), if any, that it distributes in each taxable year to its shareholders; provided that it distributes at least the sum of 90% of its investment company taxable income and 90% of its net tax-exempt interest income for such taxable year. The Fund intends to distribute to its shareholders, at least annually, substantially all of its investment company taxable income, net tax-exempt interest income and net capital gain. In order to avoid incurring a nondeductible 4% U.S. federal excise tax obligation, the Code requires that the Fund distribute (or be deemed to have distributed) by December 31 of each calendar year an amount at least equal to the sum of (i) 98% of its ordinary income for such year, (ii) 98.2% of its capital gain net income (which is the excess of its realized net long-term capital gain over its realized net short-term capital loss), generally computed on the basis of the one-year period ending on October 31 of such year, after reduction by any available capital loss carryforwards and (iii) 100% of any ordinary income and capital gain net income from the prior year (as previously computed) that were not paid out during such year and on which the Fund paid no U.S. federal income tax. Under current law, provided that the Fund qualifies as a RIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes, the Fund should not be liable for any income, corporate excise or franchise tax in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts.

If the Fund does not qualify as a RIC or fails to satisfy the 90% distribution requirement for any taxable year, subject to the opportunity to cure such failures under applicable provisions of the Code as described above, the Fund's taxable income will be subject to corporate income taxes, and all distributions from earnings and profits, including distributions of net capital gain (if any), will be taxable to the shareholder as ordinary income. To the extent so designated by the Fund, such distributions generally would be eligible (i) to be treated as qualified dividend income in the case of individual and other noncorporate shareholders and (ii) for the dividends received deduction ("DRD") in the case of corporate shareholders. In addition, in order to requalify for taxation as a RIC, the Fund may be required to recognize unrealized gains, pay substantial taxes and interest, and make certain distributions.

For U.S. federal income tax purposes, distributions paid out of the Fund's current or accumulated earnings and profits will, except in the case of distributions of qualified dividend income and capital gain dividends described below, be taxable as ordinary dividend income. Certain income distributions paid by the Fund (whether paid in cash or reinvested in additional Fund shares) to individual taxpayers are taxed at rates applicable to net long-term capital gains (maximum rates of 20%, 15%, or 0% for individuals depending on the amount of their taxable income for the year). This tax treatment applies only if certain holding period requirements and other requirements are satisfied by the shareholder and the dividends are attributable to qualified dividend income received by the Fund itself. For this purpose, "qualified dividend income" means dividends received by the Fund from United States corporations and "qualified foreign corporations," provided that the Fund satisfies certain holding period and other requirements in respect of the stock of such corporations. There can be no assurance as to what portion of the Fund's dividend distributions will qualify for favorable treatment as qualified dividend income. An additional 3.8% Medicare tax will also apply in the case of some individuals.

Shareholders receiving any distribution from the Fund in the form of additional shares pursuant to the dividend reinvestment plan will be treated as receiving a taxable distribution in an amount equal to the fair market value of the shares received, determined as of the reinvestment date.

Dividends of investment company taxable income appropriately reported by the Fund and received by corporate shareholders of the Fund will qualify for the DRD to the extent of the amount of qualifying dividends received by the Fund from domestic corporations for the taxable year. A dividend received by the Fund will not be treated as a qualifying dividend (i) to the extent the stock on which the dividend is paid is considered to be “debt-financed” (generally, acquired with borrowed funds), (ii) if the Fund fails to meet certain holding period requirements for the stock on which the dividend is paid or (iii) to the extent that the Fund is under an obligation (pursuant to a short sale or otherwise) to make related payments with respect to positions in substantially similar or related property. Moreover, the DRD may be disallowed or reduced if the corporate shareholder fails to satisfy the foregoing requirements with respect to its shares of the Fund or by application of the Code.

Distributions of net capital gain, if any, reported as capital gains dividends are taxable to a shareholder as long-term capital gains, regardless of how long the shareholder has held Fund shares. A distribution of an amount in excess of the Fund’s current and accumulated earnings and profits will be treated by a shareholder as a return of capital which is applied against and reduces the shareholder’s basis in his or her shares. To the extent that the amount of any such distribution exceeds the shareholder’s basis in his or her shares, the excess will be treated by the shareholder as gain from a sale or exchange of the shares. Distributions of gains from the sale of investments that the Fund owned for one year or less will be taxable as ordinary income.

The Fund may elect to retain its net capital gain or a portion thereof for investment and be taxed at corporate rates on the amount retained. In such case, it may designate the retained amount as undistributed capital gains in a notice to its shareholders who will be treated as if each received a distribution of his *pro rata* share of such gain, with the result that

each shareholder will (i) be required to report his *pro rata* share of such gain on his tax return as long-term capital gain, (ii) receive a refundable tax credit for his *pro rata* share of tax paid by the Fund on the gain and (iii) increase the tax basis for his shares by an amount equal to the deemed distribution less the tax credit.

Selling shareholders generally will recognize gain or loss in an amount equal to the difference between the shareholder's adjusted tax basis in the shares sold and the sale proceeds. If the shares are held as a capital asset, the gain or loss will be a capital gain or loss. The current maximum tax rate applicable to net capital gains recognized by individuals and other non-corporate taxpayers is (i) the same as the maximum ordinary income tax rate for gains recognized on the sale of capital assets held for one year or less, or (ii) for gains recognized on the sale of capital assets held for more than one year (as well as certain capital gain distributions) 20%, 15%, or 0% for individuals depending on the amount of their taxable income for the year. An additional 3.8% Medicare tax will also apply in the case of some individuals.

Any loss realized upon the sale or exchange of Fund shares with a holding period of six months or less will be treated as a long-term capital loss to the extent of any capital gain distributions received (or amounts designated as undistributed capital gains) with respect to such shares. In addition, all or a portion of a loss realized on a sale or other disposition of Fund shares may be disallowed under "wash sale" rules to the extent the shareholder acquires other shares of the Fund (whether through the reinvestment of distributions or otherwise) within a period of 61 days beginning 30 days before and ending 30 days after the date of disposition of the Common Shares. Any disallowed loss will result in an adjustment to the shareholder's tax basis in some or all of the other shares acquired.

Sales charges paid upon a purchase of shares cannot be taken into account for purposes of determining gain or loss on a sale of the shares before the 91<sup>st</sup> day after their purchase to the extent a sales charge is reduced or eliminated in a subsequent acquisition of shares of the Fund (or of another fund), on or before January 31 of the calendar year following the calendar year in which the sale of the shares occurs, pursuant to the reinvestment or exchange privilege. Any disregarded amounts will result in an adjustment to the shareholder's tax basis in some or all of any other shares acquired.

For federal income tax purposes, the Fund is generally permitted to carry forward a net capital loss incurred in any taxable year beginning on or after December 23, 2010, for an unlimited period to offset net capital gains, if any, during its taxable years following the year of the loss. The carryforward of capital losses realized in taxable years beginning prior to December 23, 2010, however, is limited to an eight-year period following the year of realization. Further, capital losses carried forward from taxable years beginning on or after December 23, 2010 will retain their character as either short-term or long-term capital losses, rather than being considered all short-term as under previous law. The Fund must use losses that do not expire before it uses losses that do expire, and the Fund's ability to utilize capital losses in a given year or in total may be limited. To the extent subsequent net capital gains are offset by such losses, they would not result in federal income tax liability to the Fund and would not be distributed as such to shareholders.

Edgar Filing: John Hancock Tax-Advantaged Global Shareholder Yield Fund - Form 486BPOS

For federal income tax purposes, as of October 31, 2018, the Fund has a capital loss carryforward of \$6,812,310 available to offset future net realized capital gains. The loss carryforward expires as follows:

<b>Fund</b>	<b>Short-term Losses (subject to expiration)</b>	<b>Expiration Date</b>	<b>Short-term Losses (no expiration date)</b>	<b>Long-term Losses (no expiration date)</b>	<b>Total</b>
John Hancock Tax-Advantaged Global Shareholder Yield Fund	\$0	N/A	N/A	\$6,812,310	\$6,812,310

Certain net investment income received by an individual having adjusted gross income in excess of \$200,000 (or \$250,000 for married individuals filing jointly) will be subject to a tax of 3.8%. Undistributed net investment income of trusts and estates in excess of a specified amount will also be subject to this tax. Dividends and capital gains distributed by the Fund, and gain realized on redemption of Fund shares, will constitute investment income of the type subject to this tax.

Dividends and distributions on the Fund's shares generally are subject to U.S. federal income tax as described herein to the extent they do not exceed the Fund's realized income and gains, even though such dividends and distributions may economically represent a return of a particular shareholder's investment. Such distributions are likely to occur in respect of shares purchased at a time when the Fund's net asset value reflects gains that are either unrealized, or realized but not distributed. Such realized gains may be required to be distributed even when the Fund's net asset value also reflects unrealized losses. Certain distributions declared in October, November or December to shareholders of record of such

month and paid in the following January will be taxed to shareholders as if received on December 31 of the year in which they were declared. In addition, certain other distributions made after the close of a taxable year of the Fund may be “spilled back” and treated as paid by the Fund (except for purposes of the non-deductible 4% U.S. federal excise tax) during such taxable year. In such case, shareholders will be treated as having received such dividends in the taxable year in which the distributions were actually made.

The Fund will inform shareholders of the source and tax status of all distributions promptly after the close of each calendar year.

Legislation passed by Congress in 2008 requires the Fund (or its administrative agent) to report to the IRS and furnish to shareholders the cost basis information and holding period for the Fund’s shares purchased on or after January 1, 2012, and repurchased by the Fund on or after that date. The Fund will permit shareholders to elect from among several permitted cost basis methods. In the absence of an election, the Fund will use a default cost basis method. The cost basis method a shareholder elects may not be changed with respect to a repurchase of shares after the settlement date of the repurchase. Shareholders should consult with their tax advisors to determine the best permitted cost basis method for their tax situation and to obtain more information about how the new cost basis reporting rules apply to them.

The benefits of the reduced tax rates applicable to long-term capital gains and qualified dividend income may be impacted by the application of the alternative minimum tax to individual shareholders.

Special tax rules apply to investments through defined contribution plans and other tax-qualified plans. Shareholders should consult their tax advisor to determine the suitability of shares of the Fund as an investment through such plans.

For the Fund’s index call options that qualify as section 1256 contracts, Code Section 1256 generally will require any gain or loss arising from the lapse, closing out or exercise of such positions to be treated as 60% long-term and 40% short-term capital gain or loss. In addition, the Fund generally will be required to “mark to market” (*i.e.*, treat as sold for fair market value) each outstanding index option position which it holds at the close of each taxable year (and on October 31 of each year for excise tax purposes). If a section 1256 contract held by the Fund at the end of a taxable year is sold in the following year, the amount of any gain or loss realized on such sale will be adjusted to reflect the gain or loss previously taken into account under the “mark to market” rules. In addition to most index call options, section 1256 contracts include certain other options contracts, certain regulated futures contracts, and certain other financial contracts. For an index option to qualify as a “section 1256 contract” it must be traded on a qualified board or exchange. Only a limited number of non-U.S. exchanges and boards of trade have been determined by the IRS to be qualified boards or exchanges for these purposes.



The Fund's index call options that do not qualify as "section 1256 contracts" generally will be treated as equity options governed by Code Section 1234. Pursuant to Code Section 1234, if a written option expires unexercised, the premium received is short-term capital gain to the Fund. If the Fund enters into a closing transaction, the difference between the amount paid to close out its position and the premium received for writing the option is short-term capital gain or loss. If a call option written by the Fund that is not a "section 1256 contract" is cash settled, any resulting gain or loss will be short-term capital gain or loss.

The Code contains special rules that apply to "straddles," defined generally as the holding of "offsetting positions with respect to personal property." For example, the straddle rules normally apply when a taxpayer holds a security and an offsetting option with respect to such security or substantially identical stock or securities. In general, investment positions will be offsetting if there is a substantial diminution in the risk of loss from holding one position by reason of holding one or more other positions. The Fund expects that the index call options it writes will not be considered straddles for this purpose because the Fund's portfolio of common stocks will be sufficiently dissimilar from the components of the indices on which it has outstanding options positions under applicable guidance established by the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS"). Under certain circumstances, however, the Fund may enter into options transactions or certain other investments that may constitute positions in a straddle. If two or more positions constitute a straddle, recognition of a realized loss from one position must generally be deferred to the extent of unrecognized gain in an offsetting position. In addition, long-term capital gain may be recharacterized as short-term capital gain, or short-term capital loss as long-term capital loss. Interest and other carrying charges allocable to personal property that is part of a straddle are not currently deductible but must instead be capitalized. Similarly, "wash sale" rules apply to prevent the recognition of loss by the Fund from the disposition of stock or securities at a loss in a case in which identical or substantially identical stock or securities (or an option to acquire such property) is or has been acquired within a prescribed period.

The Code allows a taxpayer to elect to offset gains and losses from positions that are part of a "mixed straddle." A "mixed straddle" is any straddle in which one or more but not all positions are section 1256 contracts. The Fund may be eligible to elect to establish one or more mixed straddle accounts for certain of its mixed straddle trading positions. The mixed straddle account rules require a daily "marking to market" of all open positions in the account and a daily netting of gains

and losses from all positions in the account. At the end of a taxable year, the annual net gains or losses from the mixed straddle account are recognized for tax purposes. The net capital gain or loss is treated as 60% long-term and 40% short-term capital gain or loss if attributable to the section 1256 contract positions, or all short-term capital gain or loss if attributable to the non-section 1256 contract positions.

The Fund may recognize gain (but not loss) from a constructive sale of certain “appreciated financial positions” if the Fund enters into a short sale, offsetting notional principal contract, or forward contract transaction with respect to the appreciated position or substantially identical property. Appreciated financial positions subject to this constructive sale treatment include interests (including options and forward contracts and short sales) in stock and certain other instruments. Constructive sale treatment does not apply if the transaction is closed out not later than thirty days after the end of the taxable year in which the transaction was initiated, and the underlying appreciated securities position is held unhedged for at least the next sixty days after the hedging transaction is closed.

Gain or loss from a short sale of property generally is considered as capital gain or loss to the extent the property used to close the short sale constitutes a capital asset in the Fund’s hands. Except with respect to certain situations where the property used to close a short sale has a long-term holding period on the date the short sale is entered into, gains on short sales generally are short-term capital gains. A loss on a short sale will be treated as a long-term capital loss if, on the date of the short sale, “substantially identical property” has been held by the Fund for more than one year. In addition, entering into a short sale may result in suspension of the holding period of “substantially identical property” held by the Fund.

Gain or loss on a short sale generally will not be realized until such time as the short sale is closed. However, as described above in the discussion of constructive sales, if the Fund holds a short sale position with respect to securities that have appreciated in value, and it then acquires property that is the same as or substantially identical to the property sold short, the Fund generally will recognize gain on the date it acquires such property as if the short sale were closed on such date with such property. Similarly, if the Fund holds an appreciated financial position with respect to securities and then enters into a short sale with respect to the same or substantially identical property, the Fund generally will recognize gain as if the appreciated financial position were sold at its fair market value on the date it enters into the short sale. The subsequent holding period for any appreciated financial position that is subject to these constructive sale rules will be determined as if such position were acquired on the date of the constructive sale.

The Fund’s transactions in futures contracts and options will be subject to special provisions of the Code that, among other things, may affect the character of gains and losses realized by the Fund (*i.e.*, may affect whether gains or losses are ordinary or capital, or short-term or long-term), may accelerate recognition of income to the Fund and may defer Fund losses. These rules could, therefore, affect the character, amount and timing of distributions to shareholders. These provisions also (a) will require the Fund to mark-to-market certain types of the positions in its portfolio (*i.e.*, treat them as if they were closed out), and (b) may cause the Fund to recognize income without receiving cash with which to make distributions in amounts necessary to satisfy the 90% distribution requirement for qualifying to be taxed as a RIC and the distribution requirement for avoiding excise taxes. The Fund will monitor its transactions, will make the appropriate tax elections and will make the appropriate entries in its books and records when it acquires any futures contract, option or hedged investment in order to mitigate the effect of these rules and prevent disqualification

of the Fund from being taxed as a RIC.

Further, certain of the Fund's investment practices are subject to special and complex U.S. federal income tax provisions that may, among other things, (i) convert dividends that would otherwise constitute qualified dividend income into short-term capital gain or ordinary income taxed at the higher rate applicable to ordinary income, (ii) treat dividends that would otherwise be eligible for the corporate dividends received deduction as ineligible for such treatment, (iii) disallow, suspend or otherwise limit the allowance of certain losses or deductions, (iv) convert long-term capital gain into short-term capital gain or ordinary income, (v) convert an ordinary loss or deduction into a capital loss (the deductibility of which is more limited), (vi) cause the Fund to recognize income or gain without a corresponding receipt of cash, (vii) adversely affect the time as to when a purchase or sale of stock or securities is deemed to occur, (viii) adversely alter the characterization of certain complex financial transactions, and (ix) produce income that will not qualify as good income for purposes of the 90% annual gross income requirement described above. While it may not always be successful in doing so, the Fund will seek to avoid or minimize any adverse tax consequences of its investment practices.

Dividends and interest received, and gains realized, by the Fund on non-U.S. securities may be subject to income, withholding or other taxes imposed by foreign countries and United States possessions (collectively "foreign taxes") that would reduce the return on its securities. Tax conventions between certain countries and the United States, however, may reduce or eliminate foreign taxes, and many foreign countries do not impose taxes on capital gains in respect of investments by U.S. investors. Depending on the number of non-U.S. shareholders in the Fund, however, such reduced foreign withholding tax rates may not be available for investments in certain jurisdictions.

The Fund may invest in the stock of “passive foreign investment companies” (“PFICs”). A PFIC is any foreign corporation (with certain exceptions) that, in general, meets either of the following tests: (1) at least 75% of its gross income is passive or (2) an average of at least 50% of its assets produce, or are held for the production of, passive income. Under certain circumstances, the Fund will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a portion of any “excess distribution” received on the stock of a PFIC or of any gain from disposition of that stock (collectively “PFIC income”), plus interest thereon, even if the Fund distributes the PFIC income as a taxable dividend to its shareholders. The balance of the PFIC income will be included in the Fund’s investment company taxable income and, accordingly, will not be taxable to it to the extent it distributes that income to its shareholders.

If the Fund invests in a PFIC and elects to treat the PFIC as a “qualified electing fund” (“QEF”), then in lieu of the foregoing tax and interest obligation, the Fund will be required to include in income each year its *pro rata* share of the QEF’s annual ordinary earnings and net capital gain—which it may have to distribute to satisfy the distribution requirement and avoid imposition of the excise tax—even if the QEF does not distribute those earnings and gain to the Fund. In most instances it will be very difficult, if not impossible, to make this election because of certain of its requirements.

The Fund may elect to “mark-to-market” its stock in any PFIC. “Marking-to-market,” in this context, means including in ordinary income each taxable year the excess, if any, of the fair market value of a PFIC’s stock over the Fund’s adjusted basis therein as of the end of that year. Pursuant to the election, the Fund also would be allowed to deduct (as an ordinary, not capital, loss) the excess, if any, of its adjusted basis in PFIC stock over the fair market value thereof as of the taxable year-end, but only to the extent of any net mark-to-market gains (reduced by any prior deductions) with respect to that stock included by the Fund for prior taxable years under the election. The Fund’s adjusted basis in each PFIC’s stock with respect to which it has made this election will be adjusted to reflect the amounts of income included and deductions taken thereunder. The reduced rates for “qualified dividend income” are not applicable to (i) dividends paid by a foreign corporation that is a PFIC, (ii) income inclusions from a QEF election with respect to a PFIC, and (iii) ordinary income from a “mark-to-market” election with respect to a PFIC.

Under Section 988 of the Code, gains or losses attributable to fluctuations in exchange rates between the time the Fund accrues income or receivables or expenses or other liabilities denominated in a non-U.S. currency and the time the Fund actually collects such income or receivables or pays such liabilities generally are treated as ordinary income or loss. Similarly, gains or losses on non-U.S. currency forward contracts and the disposition of debt securities denominated in a non-U.S. currency, to the extent attributable to fluctuations in exchange rate between the acquisition and disposition dates, also are treated as ordinary income or loss.

If, at the end of the fiscal year, more than 50% of the value of the total assets of the Fund is represented by direct investments in stock or securities of non-U.S. corporations, the Fund may make an election that allows shareholders whose income from the Fund is subject to U.S. taxation at the graduated rates applicable to U.S. citizens, residents or domestic corporations to claim a foreign tax credit or deduction (but not both) on their U.S. income tax return. In such a case, the amounts of qualified foreign income taxes paid by the Fund would be treated as additional income to Fund shareholders from non-U.S. sources and as foreign taxes paid by Fund shareholders. If the Fund’s investments in stock or securities of non-U.S. corporations do not meet the 50% threshold requirement, such election will not be available

to the Fund. Investors should consult their tax advisors for further information relating to the foreign tax credit and deduction, which are subject to certain restrictions and limitations (including a holding period requirement applied at both the Fund and shareholder level imposed by the Code).

If a shareholder realizes a loss on disposition of the Fund's shares of \$2 million or more for an individual shareholder or \$10 million or more for a corporate shareholder, the shareholder must file with the IRS a disclosure statement on Form 8886. Direct shareholders of portfolio securities are in many cases excepted from this reporting requirement, but under current guidance, shareholders of a RIC are not excepted. Future guidance may extend the current exception from this reporting requirement to shareholders of most or all RICs.

Amounts paid by the Fund to individuals and certain other shareholders who have not provided the Fund with their correct taxpayer identification number ("TIN") and certain certifications required by the IRS as well as shareholders with respect to whom the Fund has received certain information from the IRS or a broker may be subject to "backup" withholding of U.S. federal income tax arising from the Fund's taxable dividends and other distributions as well as the gross proceeds of sales of shares, at a rate of 24%. An individual's TIN generally is his or her social security number. Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules from payments made to a shareholder may be refunded or credited against such shareholder's U.S. federal income tax liability, if any; provided that the required information is furnished to the IRS.

Distributions will not be subject to backup withholding to the extent they are subject to the withholding tax on foreign persons described in the next paragraph.

Dividend distributions are in general subject to a U.S. withholding tax of 30% when paid to a nonresident alien individual, foreign estate or trust, a foreign corporation, or a foreign partnership (“foreign shareholder”). Persons who are resident in a country, such as the U.K., that has an income tax treaty with the U.S. may be eligible for a reduced withholding rate (upon filing of appropriate forms), and are urged to consult their tax advisors regarding the applicability and effect of such a treaty. Distributions of capital gain dividends paid by the Fund to a foreign shareholder, and any gain realized upon the sale of Fund shares by such a shareholder, will ordinarily not be subject to U.S. taxation, unless the recipient or seller is a nonresident alien individual who is present in the United States for more than 182 days during the taxable year. Such distributions and sale proceeds may be subject, however, to backup withholding, unless the foreign investor certifies his non-U.S. residency status. Also, foreign shareholders with respect to whom income from the Fund is “effectively connected” with a U.S. trade or business carried on by such shareholder will in general be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the income derived from the Fund at the graduated rates applicable to U.S. citizens, residents or domestic corporations, whether such income is received in cash or reinvested in shares, and, in the case of a foreign corporation, also may be subject to a branch profits tax. Properly-designated dividends are generally exempt from U.S. federal withholding tax where they are (i) “interest-related dividends” paid in respect of the Fund’s “qualified net interest income” (generally, the Fund’s U.S. source interest income, other than certain contingent interest and interest from obligations of a corporation or partnership in which the Fund is at least a 10% shareholder, reduced by expenses that are allocable to such income) or (ii) “short-term capital gain dividends” paid in respect of the Fund’s “qualified short-term gains” (generally, the excess of the Fund’s net short-term capital gain over the Fund’s long-term capital loss for such taxable year). Depending on its circumstances, the Fund may designate all, some or none of its potentially eligible dividends as such interest-related dividends or as short-term capital gain dividends and/or treat such dividends, in whole or in part, as ineligible for this exemption from withholding. The Fund’s capital gain distributions will also be exempt from such withholding. Again, foreign shareholders who are residents in a country with an income tax treaty with the United States may obtain different tax results, and are urged to consult their tax advisors.

The Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA), enacted on March 18, 2010, will impose a 30% U.S. withholding tax on certain U.S. source payments, including interest (even if the interest is otherwise exempt from the withholding rules described above), dividends, other fixed or determinable annual or periodical gain, profits, and income (“Withholdable Payments”), if paid to a foreign financial institution, unless such institution registers with the IRS and enters into an agreement with the IRS or with a governmental authority in its own jurisdiction to collect and provide substantial information regarding U.S. account holders, including certain account holders that are foreign entities with U.S. owners, with such institution, or such institution is otherwise deemed to be compliant with, or is exempt from, FATCA. The legislation also generally imposes a withholding tax of 30% on Withholdable Payments made to a non-financial foreign entity unless such entity provides the withholding agent with a certification that it does not have any substantial U.S. owners or a certification identifying the direct and indirect substantial U.S. owners of the entity. These withholding and reporting requirements will generally apply to income payments made after June 30, 2014. A withholding tax that would apply to the gross proceeds from the disposition of certain investment property and that was scheduled to go into effect in 2019 would be eliminated by recently issued proposed regulations. Non-U.S. shareholders are urged to consult with their own tax advisors regarding the possible implications of this legislation on their investment in the Fund.

The foregoing briefly summarizes some of the important U.S. federal income tax consequences to Common Shareholders of investing in Common Shares, reflects U.S. federal tax law as of the date of this SAI, and does not address special tax rules applicable to certain types of investors, such as corporate and non-U.S. investors. Unless otherwise noted, this discussion assumes that an investor is a United States person and holds Common Shares as a

capital asset. This discussion is based upon present provisions of the Code, the regulations promulgated thereunder, and judicial and administrative ruling authorities, all of which are subject to change or differing interpretations by the courts or the IRS retroactively or prospectively. Investors should consult their tax advisors regarding other U.S. federal, state or local tax considerations that may be applicable to their particular circumstances, as well as any proposed tax law changes.

### *Other Information*

The Fund is an organization of the type commonly known as a “Massachusetts business trust.” Under Massachusetts law, shareholders of such a trust may, in certain circumstances, be held personally liable as partners for the obligations of the trust. The Declaration of Trust contains an express disclaimer of shareholder liability in connection with Fund property or the acts, obligations or affairs of the Fund. The Declaration of Trust, together with the Fund’s By-laws, also provides for indemnification out of Fund property of any shareholder held personally liable for the claims and liabilities to which a shareholder may become subject by sole reason of being or having been a shareholder. Thus, the risk of a shareholder incurring financial loss on account of shareholder liability is limited to circumstances in which the Fund itself is unable to meet its obligations. The Fund has been advised by its counsel that the risk of any shareholder incurring any liability for the obligations of the Fund is remote.

The Declaration of Trust provides that the Trustees will not be liable for errors of judgment or mistakes of fact or law; but nothing in the Declaration of Trust protects a Trustee against any liability to the Fund or its shareholders to which he or she would otherwise be subject by reason of willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence, or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of his or her office. Voting rights are not cumulative with respect to the election of Trustees, which means that the holders of more than 50% of the shares voting for the election of Trustees can elect 100% of the Trustees and, in such event, the holders of the remaining less than 50% of the shares voting on the matter will not be able to elect any Trustees.

The Declaration of Trust provides that the Fund will comply with Section 16 of the 1940 Act. Pursuant to Section 16(c), no person shall serve as a Trustee if shareholders holding two-thirds of the outstanding shares have removed him from that office either by a written declaration filed with the Fund's custodian or by votes cast at a meeting called for that purpose. The Declaration of Trust further provides that the Trustees of the Fund shall promptly call a meeting of the shareholders for the purpose of voting upon a question of removal of any such Trustee or Trustees when requested in writing to do so by the record holders of not less than 10% of the outstanding shares.

Effective January 22, 2016, the Board of Trustees of the Fund amended and restated in its entirety the Declaration of Trust. The amendments to the Declaration of Trust include, among other changes, provisions that: (i) clarify certain duties, responsibilities, and powers of the Trustees; (ii) clarify that, other than as provided under federal securities laws, the shareholders may only bring actions involving the Fund derivatively; (iii) provide that any action brought by a shareholder related to the Fund will be brought in Massachusetts state or federal court, and that, if a claim is brought in a different jurisdiction and subsequently changed to a Massachusetts venue, the shareholder will be required to reimburse the Fund for such expenses; and (iv) clarify that shareholders are not intended to be third-party beneficiaries of Fund contracts. The foregoing description of the Declaration of Trust is qualified in its entirety by the full text of the Declaration of Trust, effective as of January 22, 2016, which is available by writing to the Secretary of the Fund at 601 Congress Street, 11th Floor, Boston, Massachusetts 02210, and also on the SEC's and Secretary of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts' websites.

### ***Custodian and Transfer Agent***

The Fund's portfolio securities are held pursuant to a custodian agreement between the Fund and State Street Bank and Trust Company ("State Street"), State Street Financial Center, One Lincoln Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02111. Under the custodian agreement, State Street performs custody, foreign custody manager and fund accounting services.

Computershare, Inc., 250 Royall Street, Canton, Massachusetts 02021, is the transfer agent and dividend disbursing agent of the Fund.

### ***Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm***



The financial statements of the Fund for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2018, including the related financial highlights that appear in the Prospectus have been audited by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP (“PwC”), independent registered public accounting firm, as indicated in their report with respect thereto, and are incorporated herein by reference.

PwC is the independent registered public accounting firm for the Fund, providing audit services, tax return preparation, and assistance and consultation with respect to the preparation of filings with the SEC.

### ***Reports to Shareholders***

The financial statements of the Fund for the fiscal year ended October 31, 2018 are incorporated herein by reference from the Fund’s most recent Annual Report to Shareholders filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) on Form N-CSR pursuant to Rule 30b2-1 under the 1940 Act.

### ***Legal and Regulatory Matters***

There are no legal proceedings to which the Fund, the Advisor, or any of its affiliates is a party that are likely to have a material adverse effect on the Fund, or the ability of the Advisor to perform its contract with the Fund.

### ***Codes of Ethics***

The Fund, the Advisor, the Subadvisors and the principal underwriter each have adopted Codes of Ethics that comply with Rule 17j-1 under the 1940 Act. Each Code of Ethics permits personnel subject to that Code of Ethics to invest in securities, including securities that may be purchased or held by the Fund.

These Codes of Ethics can be reviewed and copied at the SEC's Public Reference Room in Washington, D.C. Information regarding the operation of the Public Reference Room may be obtained by calling the SEC at 202-942-8090. These Codes of Ethics also are available on the EDGAR Database on the SEC's website at [sec.gov](http://sec.gov). Copies of these Codes of Ethics may be obtained, after paying a duplicating fee, by electronic request at the following e-mail address: [public.info@sec.gov](mailto:public.info@sec.gov), or by writing the SEC's Public Reference Section, Washington, D.C. 20549-1520.

### ***Additional Information***

The Fund's Prospectus, any related Prospectus Supplements, and this SAI do not contain all of the information set forth in the Registration Statement that the Fund has filed with the SEC. The complete Registration Statement may be obtained from the SEC upon payment of the fee prescribed by its Rules and Regulations.

## **John Hancock Tax-Advantaged Global Shareholder Yield Fund**

### **Statement of Additional Information**

**March 1, 2019**

#### **Investment Advisor**

John Hancock Advisers, LLC

200 Berkeley Street

Boston, Massachusetts 02116

800-225-6020

**Subadvisors**

Epoch Investment Partners, Inc.

399 Park Avenue

New York, New York 10022

Wells Capital Management Incorporated

525 Market Street, 10<sup>th</sup> Floor

San Francisco, California 94105

**Custodian**

State Street Bank and Trust Company

State Street Financial Center

One Lincoln Street

Boston, Massachusetts 02111

**Transfer Agent**

Computershare, Inc.

250 Royall Street

Canton, Massachusetts 02021

**Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

101 Seaport Boulevard, Suite 500

Boston, Massachusetts 02210

## APPENDIX A DESCRIPTION OF BOND RATINGS

### DESCRIPTIONS OF CREDIT RATING SYMBOLS AND DEFINITIONS

The ratings of Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's"), Standard & Poor's Ratings Services ("S&P Global Ratings") and Fitch Ratings ("Fitch") represent their respective opinions as of the date they are expressed and not statements of fact as to the quality of various long-term and short-term debt instruments they undertake to rate. It should be emphasized that ratings are general and are not absolute standards of quality. Consequently, debt instruments with the same maturity, coupon and rating may have different yields while debt instruments of the same maturity and coupon with different ratings may have the same yield.

Ratings do not constitute recommendations to buy, sell, or hold any security, nor do they comment on the adequacy of market price, the suitability of any security for a particular investor, or the tax-exempt nature or taxability of any payments of any security.

#### I. IN GENERAL

**Moody's.** Ratings assigned on Moody's global long-term and short-term rating scales are forward-looking opinions **A.** of the relative credit risks of financial obligations issued by non-financial corporates, financial institutions, structured finance vehicles, project finance vehicles, and public sector entities.

Note that the content of this Appendix A, to the extent that it relates to the ratings determined by Moody's, is derived directly from Moody's electronic publication of "Ratings Symbols and Definitions" which is available at: [https://www.moodys.com/researchdocumentcontentpage.aspx?docid=PBC\\_79004](https://www.moodys.com/researchdocumentcontentpage.aspx?docid=PBC_79004).

**S&P Global Ratings.** An S&P Global Ratings issue credit rating is a forward-looking opinion about the creditworthiness of an obligor with respect to a specific financial obligation, a specific class of financial obligations, or a specific financial program (including ratings on medium-term note programs and commercial paper programs). It takes into consideration the creditworthiness of guarantors, insurers, or other forms of credit enhancement on the obligation and takes into account the currency in which the obligation is denominated. The opinion reflects S&P Global Ratings' view of the obligor's capacity and willingness to meet its financial commitments as they come due, and this opinion may assess terms, such as collateral security and subordination, which could affect ultimate payment in the event of default. **B.**

Issue ratings are an assessment of default risk, but may incorporate an assessment of relative seniority or ultimate recovery in the event of default. Junior obligations are typically rated lower than senior obligations, to reflect the

lower priority in bankruptcy.

Note that the content of this Appendix A, to the extent that it relates to the ratings determined by S&P Global Ratings, is derived directly from S&P Global Ratings' electronic publication of "Standard & Poor's Ratings Definitions" which is available at

[https://www.standardandpoors.com/en\\_US/web/guest/article/-/view/sourceId/504352](https://www.standardandpoors.com/en_US/web/guest/article/-/view/sourceId/504352).

**Fitch.** Fitch's opinions are forward looking and include Fitch's views of future performance. In many cases, these views on future performance may include forecasts, which may in turn (i) be informed by non-disclosable management projections, (ii) be based on a trend (sector or wider economic cycle) at a certain stage in the cycle, or (iii) be based on historical performance. As a result, while ratings may include cyclical considerations and attempt to assess the likelihood of repayment at "ultimate/final maturity", material changes in economic conditions and expectations (for a particular issuer) may result in a rating change.

The terms "investment grade" and "speculative grade" have established themselves over time as shorthand to describe the categories 'AAA' to 'BBB' (investment grade) and 'BB' to 'D' (speculative grade). The terms "investment grade" and "speculative grade" are market conventions and do not imply any recommendation or endorsement of a specific security for investment purposes. "Investment grade" categories indicate

A-1

relatively low to moderate credit risk, while ratings in the “speculative” categories either signal a higher level of credit risk or that a default has already occurred. For the convenience of investors, Fitch may also include issues relating to a rated issuer that are not and have not been on its web page. Such issuers are also denoted at “NR”.

Note that the content of this Appendix A, to the extent that it relates to the ratings determined by Fitch, is derived directly from Fitch’s electronic publication of “Definitions of Ratings and Other Forms of Opinion” which is available at [https://www.fitchratings.com/web\\_content/ratings/fitch\\_ratings\\_definitions\\_and\\_scales.pdf](https://www.fitchratings.com/web_content/ratings/fitch_ratings_definitions_and_scales.pdf).

## GENERAL PURPOSE RATINGS

### II. LONG-TERM ISSUE RATINGS

#### A. MOODY’S GLOBAL LONG-TERM RATING SCALE

Long-term ratings are assigned to issuers or obligations with an original maturity of one year or more and reflect both on the likelihood of a default or impairment on contractual financial obligations and the expected financial loss suffered in the event of default or impairment.

**Aaa:** Obligations rated Aaa are judged to be of the highest quality, subject to the lowest level of credit risk.

**Aa:** Obligations rated Aa are judged to be of high quality and are subject to very low credit risk.

**A:** Obligations rated A are considered upper-medium grade and are subject to low credit risk.

**Baa:** Obligations rated Baa are judged to be medium-grade and subject to moderate credit risk and as such may possess certain speculative characteristics.

**Ba:** Obligations rated Ba are judged to be speculative and are subject to substantial credit risk.

**B:** Obligations rated B are considered speculative and are subject to high credit risk.

**Caa:** Obligations rated Caa are judged to be speculative of poor standing and are subject to very high credit risk.

**Ca:** Obligations rated Ca are highly speculative and are likely in, or very near, default, with some prospect of recovery of principal and interest.

**C:** Obligations rated C are the lowest rated and are typically in default, with little prospect for recovery of principal or interest.

**Note: Addition of a Modifier 1, 2, or 3:** Moody's appends numerical modifiers 1, 2 and 3 to each generic rating classification from Aa through Caa. The modifier 1 indicates that the obligation ranks in the higher end of its generic rating category; the modifier 2 indicates a mid-range ranking; and the modifier 3 indicates a ranking in the lower end of that generic rating category. Additionally, a "(hyb)" indicator is appended to all ratings of hybrid securities issued by banks, insurers, finance companies, and securities firms. By their terms, hybrid securities allow for the omission of scheduled dividends, interest, or principal payments, which can potentially result in impairment if such an omission occurs. Hybrid securities may also be subject to contractually allowable write-downs of principal that could result in impairment. Together with the hybrid indicator, the long-term obligation rating assigned to a hybrid security is an expression of the relative credit risk associated with that security.

**B.**

**S&P LONG-TERM ISSUE CREDIT RATINGS**

A-2

**AAA:** An obligation rated 'AAA' has the highest rating assigned by S&P Global Ratings. The obligor's capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation is extremely strong.

**AA:** An obligation rated 'AA' differs from the highest-rated obligations only to a small degree. The obligor's capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation is very strong.

**A:** An obligation rated 'A' is somewhat more susceptible to the adverse effects of changes in circumstances and economic conditions than obligations in higher-rated categories. However, the obligor's capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation is still strong.

**BBB:** An obligation rated 'BBB' exhibits adequate protection parameters. However, adverse economic conditions or changing circumstances are more likely to lead to a weakened capacity of the obligor to meet its financial commitment on the obligation.

**BB, B, CCC, CC and C:** Obligations rated 'BB', 'B', 'CCC', 'CC' and 'C' are regarded as having significant speculative characteristics. 'BB' indicates the least degree of speculation and 'C' the highest. While such obligations will likely have some quality and protective characteristics, these may be outweighed by large uncertainties or major exposures to adverse conditions.

**BB:** An obligation rated 'BB' is less vulnerable to nonpayment than other speculative issues. However, it faces major ongoing uncertainties or exposure to adverse business, financial, or economic conditions, which could lead to the obligor's inadequate capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation.

**B:** An obligation rated 'B' is more vulnerable to nonpayment than obligations rated 'BB', but the obligor currently has the capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation. Adverse business, financial, or economic conditions will likely impair the obligor's capacity or willingness to meet its financial commitment on the obligation.

**CCC:** An obligation rated 'CCC' is currently vulnerable to nonpayment and is dependent upon favorable business, financial, and economic conditions for the obligor to meet its financial commitment on the obligation. In the event of adverse business, financial or economic conditions, the obligor is not likely to have the capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation.



**CC:** An obligation rated 'CC' is currently highly vulnerable to nonpayment. The 'CC' rating is used when a default has not yet occurred, but S&P Global Ratings expects default to be a virtual certainty, regardless of the anticipated time to default.

**C:** An obligation rated 'C' is currently highly vulnerable to nonpayment, and the obligation is expected to have lower relative seniority or lower ultimate recovery compared to obligations that are rated higher.

**D:** An obligation rated 'D' is in default or in breach of an imputed promise. For non-hybrid capital instruments, the 'D' rating category is used when payments on an obligation are not made on the date due, unless S&P Global Ratings believes that such payments will be made within five business days in the absence of a stated grace period or within the earlier of the stated grace period or 30 calendar days. The 'D' rating also will be used upon the filing of a bankruptcy petition or taking of a similar action and where default on an obligation is a virtual certainty, for example due to automatic stay provisions. An obligation's rating is lowered to 'D' if it is subject to a distressed exchange offer.

**Note: Addition of a plus (+) or minus (-) sign:** The ratings from 'AA' to 'CCC' may be modified by the addition of a plus (+) or minus (-) sign to show relative standing within the major rating categories.

**Dual Ratings** – Dual ratings may be assigned to debt issues that have a put option or demand feature. The first component of the rating addresses the likelihood of repayment of principal and interest as due, and the second component of the rating addresses only the demand feature. The first component of the rating can

relate to either a short-term or long-term transaction and accordingly use either short-term or long-term rating symbols. The second component of the rating relates to the put option and is assigned a short-term rating symbol (for example, 'AAA/A-1+' or 'A-1+/A-1'). With U. S. municipal short-term demand debt, the U.S. municipal short-term note rating symbols are used for the first component of the rating (for example, 'SP-1+/A-1+').

**C. FITCH CORPORATE FINANCE OBLIGATIONS – LONG-TERM RATING SCALES**

Ratings of individual securities or financial obligations of a corporate issuer address relative vulnerability to default on an ordinal scale. In addition, for financial obligations in corporate finance, a measure of recovery given default on that liability is also included in the rating assessment. This notably applies to covered bond ratings, which incorporate both an indication of the probability of default and of the recovery given a default of this debt instrument.

**AAA: Highest credit quality.** 'AAA' ratings denote the lowest expectation of credit risk. They are assigned only in cases of exceptionally strong capacity for payment of financial commitments. This capacity is highly unlikely to be adversely affected by foreseeable events.

**AA: Very high credit quality.** 'AA' ratings denote expectations of very low credit risk. They indicate very strong capacity for payment of financial commitments. This capacity is not significantly vulnerable to foreseeable events.

**A: High credit quality.** 'A' ratings denote expectations of low credit risk. The capacity for payment of financial commitments is considered strong. This capacity may, nevertheless, be more vulnerable to adverse business or economic conditions than is the case for higher ratings.

**BBB: Good credit quality.** 'BBB' ratings indicate that expectations of credit risk are currently low. The capacity for payment of financial commitments is considered adequate but adverse business or economic conditions are more likely to impair this capacity.

**BB: Speculative.** 'BB' ratings indicate an elevated vulnerability to credit risk, particularly in the event of adverse changes in business or economic conditions over time; however, business or financial alternatives may be available to allow financial commitments to be met.

**B: Highly speculative.** 'B' ratings indicate that material credit risk is present.

**CCC: Substantial credit risk.** “CCC” ratings indicate that substantial credit risk is present.

**CC: Very high levels of credit risk.** “CC” ratings indicate very high levels of credit risk.

**C: Exceptionally high levels of credit risk.** “C” indicates exceptionally high levels of credit risk.

Corporate finance defaulted obligations typically are not assigned ‘RD’ or ‘D’ ratings, but are instead rated in the ‘CCC’ to ‘C’ rating categories, depending on their recovery prospects and other relevant characteristics. This approach better aligns obligations that have comparable overall expected loss but varying vulnerability to default and loss.

**Note: Addition of a Plus (+) or minus (-) sign:** Within rating categories, Fitch may use modifiers. The modifiers "+" or "-" may be appended to a rating to denote relative status within major rating categories. For example, the rating category ‘AA’ has three notch-specific rating levels (‘AA+’; ‘AA’; ‘AA-’; each a rating level). Such suffixes are not added to ‘AAA’ ratings and ratings below the ‘CCC’ category. For the short-term rating category of ‘F1’, a ‘+’ may be appended. For Viability Ratings, the modifiers ‘+’ or ‘-’ may be appended to a rating to denote relative status within categories from ‘aa’ to ‘ccc’.

A-4

## **CORPORATE AND TAX-EXEMPT COMMERCIAL PAPER RATINGS**

### **III. SHORT-TERM ISSUE RATINGS**

#### **A. MOODY'S GLOBAL SHORT-TERM RATING SCALE**

Short-term ratings are assigned to obligations with an original maturity of thirteen months or less and reflect both on the likelihood of a default or impairment on contractual financial obligations and the expected financial loss suffered in the event of default or impairment.

Moody's employs the following designations to indicate the relative repayment ability of rated issuers:

**P-1:** Issuers (or supporting institutions) rated Prime-1 have a superior ability to repay short-term debt obligations.

**P-2:** Issuers (or supporting institutions) rated Prime-2 have a strong ability to repay short-term debt obligations.

**P-3:** Issuers (or supporting institutions) rated Prime-3 have an acceptable ability to repay short-term obligations.

**NP:** Issuers (or supporting institutions) rated Not Prime do not fall within any of the Prime rating categories.

The following table indicates the long-term ratings consistent with different short-term ratings when such long-term ratings exist. (Note: Structured finance short-term ratings are usually based either on the short-term rating of a support provider or on an assessment of cash flows available to retire the financial obligation).

#### **B. S&P'S SHORT-TERM ISSUE CREDIT RATINGS**

S&P's short-term ratings are generally assigned to those obligations considered short-term in the relevant market. Short-term ratings are also used to indicate the creditworthiness of an obligor with respect to put features on long-term obligations. Medium term notes are assigned long-term ratings. Ratings are graded into

A-5

several categories, ranging from 'A' for the highest-quality obligations to 'D' for the lowest. These categories are as follows:

**A-1:** A short-term obligation rated 'A-1' is rated in the highest category by S&P Global Ratings'. The obligor's capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation is strong. Within this category, certain obligations are designated with a plus sign (+). This indicates that the obligor's capacity to meet its financial commitment on these obligations is extremely strong.

**A-2:** A short-term obligation rated 'A-2' is somewhat more susceptible to the adverse effects of changes in circumstances and economic conditions than obligations in higher rating categories. However, the obligor's capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation is satisfactory.

**A-3:** A short-term obligation rated 'A-3' exhibits adequate protection parameters. However, adverse economic conditions or changing circumstances are more likely to weaken an obligor's capacity to meet its financial commitment on the obligation.

**B:** A short-term obligation rated 'B' is regarded as vulnerable and has significant speculative characteristics. The obligor currently has the capacity to meet its financial commitments; however, it faces major ongoing uncertainties which could lead to the obligor's inadequate capacity to meet its financial commitments.

**C:** A short-term obligation rated 'C' is currently vulnerable to nonpayment and is dependent upon favorable business, financial, and economic conditions for the obligor to meet its financial commitment on the obligation.

**D:** A short-term obligation rated 'D' is in default or in breach of an imputed promise. For non-hybrid capital instruments, the 'D' rating category is used when payments on an obligation are not made on the date due, unless S&P Global Ratings believes that such payments will be made within any stated grace period. However, any stated grace period longer than five business days will be treated as five business days. The 'D' rating also will be used upon the filing of a bankruptcy petition or the taking of a similar action and where default on an obligation is a virtual certainty, for example due to automatic stay provisions. An obligation's rating is lowered to 'D' if it is subject to a distressed exchange offer.

**Dual Ratings** - Dual ratings may be assigned to debt issues that have a put option or demand feature. The first component of the rating addresses the likelihood of repayment of principal and interest as due, and the second component of the rating addresses only the demand feature. The first component of the rating can relate to either a short-term or long-term transaction and accordingly use either short-term or long-term rating symbols. The second

component of the rating relates to the put option and is assigned a short-term rating symbol (for example, 'AAA/A-1+' or 'A-1+/A-1'). With U. S. municipal short-term demand debt, the U.S. municipal short-term note rating symbols are used for the first component of the rating (for example, 'SP-1+/A-1+').

**C. FITCH'S SHORT-TERM ISSUER OR OBLIGATION RATINGS**

A short-term issuer or obligation rating is based in all cases on the short-term vulnerability to default of the rated entity or security stream and relates to the capacity to meet financial obligations in accordance with the documentation governing the relevant obligation. Short-term deposit ratings may be adjusted for loss severity. Short-Term Ratings are assigned to obligations whose initial maturity is viewed as "short term" based on market convention. Typically, this means up to 13 months for corporate, sovereign, and structured obligations, and up to 36 months for obligations in U.S. public finance markets.

**F1:** Highest short-term credit quality.

Indicates the strongest intrinsic capacity for timely payment of financial commitments; may have an added ("+") to denote any exceptionally strong credit feature.

A-6

**F2:** Good short-term credit quality.

Good intrinsic capacity for timely payment of financial commitments.

**F3:** Fair short-term credit quality.

The intrinsic capacity for timely payment of financial commitments is adequate.

**B:** Speculative short-term credit quality.

Minimal capacity for timely payment of financial commitments, plus heightened vulnerability to near term adverse changes in financial and economic conditions.

**C:** High short-term default risk.

Default is a real possibility.

**RD:** Restricted default.

Indicates an entity that has defaulted on one or more of its financial commitments, although it continues to meet other financial obligations. Typically applicable to entity ratings only.

**D:** Default.

Indicates a broad-based default event for an entity, or the default of a short-term obligation.

#### IV.

#### **TAX-EXEMPT NOTE RATINGS**

##### A. **MOODY'S U.S. MUNICIPAL SHORT-TERM DEBT RATINGS**

While the global short-term 'prime' rating scale is applied to US municipal tax-exempt commercial paper, these programs are typically backed by external letters of credit or liquidity facilities and their short-term prime ratings usually map to the long-term rating of the enhancing bank or financial institution and not to the municipality's rating. Other short-term municipal obligations, which generally have different funding sources for repayment, are rated using an additional short-term rating scale (i.e., the MIG scale discussed below).



The Municipal Investment Grade (MIG) scale is used to rate US municipal bond anticipation notes of up to five years maturity. Municipal notes rated on the MIG scale may be secured by either pledged revenues or proceeds of a take-out financing received prior to note maturity. MIG ratings expire at the maturity of the obligation, and the issuer's long-term rating is only one consideration in assigning the MIG rating. MIG ratings are divided into three levels—MIG 1 through MIG 3—while speculative grade short-term obligations are designated SG.

**MIG 1:** This designation denotes superior credit quality. Excellent protection is afforded by established cash flows, highly reliable liquidity support, or demonstrated broad-based access to the market for refinancing.

**MIG 2:** This designation denotes strong credit quality. Margins of protection are ample, although not as large as in the preceding group.

**MIG 3:** This designation denotes acceptable credit quality. Liquidity and cash-flow protection may be narrow, and market access for refinancing is likely to be less well-established.

**SG:** This designation denotes speculative-grade credit quality. Debt instruments in this category may lack sufficient margins of protection.

**B. S&P'S MUNICIPAL SHORT-TERM NOTE RATINGS**

An S&P Global Ratings U.S. municipal note rating reflects S&P Global Ratings' opinion about the liquidity factors and market access risks unique to the notes. Notes due in three years or less will likely receive a note

rating. Notes with an original maturity of more than three years will most likely receive a long-term debt rating. In determining which type of rating, if any, to assign, S&P Global Ratings' analysis will review the following considerations:

Amortization schedule – the larger the final maturity relative to other maturities, the more likely it will be treated as a note; and

Source of payment – the more dependent the issue is on the market for its refinancing, the more likely it will be treated as a note.

Note rating symbols are as follows:

**SP-1:** Strong capacity to pay principal and interest. An issue determined to possess a very strong capacity to pay debt service is given a plus (+) designation.

**SP-2:** Satisfactory capacity to pay principal and interest, with some vulnerability to adverse financial and economic changes over the term of the notes.

**SP-3:** Speculative capacity to pay principal and interest.

**D:** 'D' is assigned upon failure to pay the note when due, completion of a distressed exchange offer, or the filing of a bankruptcy petition or the taking of similar action and where default on an obligation is a virtual certainty, for example due to automatic stay provisions.

C.

**FITCH PUBLIC FINANCE RATINGS**

See FITCH SHORT-TERM ISSUER OR OBLIGATIONS RATINGS above.

A-8

## **APPENDIX B**

### **PROXY VOTING POLICIES OF THE ADVISOR, THE JOHN HANCOCK FUNDS AND THE SUBADVISORS**

#### **JOHN HANCOCK ADVISERS, LLC**

#### **PROXY VOTING POLICIES AND PROCEDURES**

##### **General**

The Advisers are registered investment advisers under Advisers Act and serve as the investment advisers to the Funds. The Advisers generally retain one or more sub-advisers to manage the assets of the Funds, including voting proxies with respect to a Fund's portfolio securities. From time to time, however, the Advisers may elect to manage directly the assets of a Fund, including voting proxies with respect to such Fund's portfolio securities, or a Fund's Board may otherwise delegate to the Advisers authority to vote such proxies. Rule 206(4)-6 under the Advisers Act requires that a registered investment adviser adopt and implement written policies and procedures reasonably designed to ensure that it votes proxies with respect to a client's securities in the best interest of the client. Pursuant thereto, the Advisers have adopted and implemented these proxy voting policies and procedures (the "Proxy Procedures").

##### **Procedure**

##### **Fiduciary Duty**

The Advisers have a fiduciary duty to vote proxies on behalf of a Fund in the best interest of the Fund and its shareholders.

##### **Voting of Proxies**

The Advisers will vote proxies with respect to a Fund's portfolio securities when authorized to do so by the Fund and subject to the Fund's proxy voting policies and procedures and any further direction or delegation of authority by the Fund's Board. The decision on how to vote a proxy will be made by the person(s) to whom the Advisers have from time to time delegated such responsibility (the "Designated Person"). The Designated Person may include the Fund's portfolio manager(s) and a Proxy Voting Committee, as described below.

When voting proxies with respect to a Fund's portfolio securities, the following standards will apply:

- The Designated Person will vote based on what it believes is in the best interest of the Fund and its shareholders and in accordance with the Fund's investment guidelines.

- Each voting decision will be made independently. To assist with the analysis of voting issues and/or to carry out the actual voting process the Designated Person may enlist the services of (1) reputable professionals (who may include persons employed by or otherwise associated with the Advisers or any of its affiliated persons) or (2) independent proxy evaluation services such as Institutional Shareholder Services. However, the ultimate decision as to how to vote a proxy will remain the responsibility of the Designated Person.

- The Advisers believe that a good management team of a company will generally act in the best interests of the company. Therefore, the Designated Person will take into consideration as a key factor in voting proxies with respect to securities of a company that are held by the Fund the quality of the company's management. In general, the Designated Person will vote as recommended by

B-1

company management except in situations where the Designated Person believes such recommended vote is not in the best interests of the Fund and its shareholders.

- As a general principle, voting with respect to the same portfolio securities held by more than one Fund should be consistent among those Funds having substantially the same investment mandates.

- The Advisers will provide the Fund, from time to time in accordance with the Fund's proxy voting policies and procedures and any applicable laws and regulations, a record of the Advisers' voting of proxies with respect to the Fund's portfolio securities.

### **Material Conflicts of Interest**

In carrying out its proxy voting responsibilities, the Advisers will monitor and resolve potential material conflicts ("Material Conflicts") between the interests of (a) a Fund and (b) the Advisers or any of its affiliated persons. Affiliates of the Advisers include Manulife Financial Corporation and its subsidiaries. Material Conflicts may arise, for example, if a proxy vote relates to matters involving any of these companies or other issuers in which the Advisers or any of their affiliates has a substantial equity or other interest.

If the Advisers or a Designated Person become aware that a proxy voting issue may present a potential Material Conflict, the issue will be referred to the Advisers' Legal Department and/or the Office of the CCO. If the Legal Department and/or the Office of the CCO, as applicable determines that a potential Material Conflict does exist, a Proxy Voting Committee will be appointed to consider and resolve the issue. The Proxy Voting Committee may make any determination that it considers reasonable and may, if it chooses, request the advice of an independent, third-party proxy service on how to vote the proxy.

### **Voting Proxies of Underlying Funds of a Fund of Funds**

The Advisers or the Designated Person will vote proxies with respect to the shares of a Fund that are held by another Fund that operates as a Fund of Funds") in the manner provided in the proxy voting policies and procedures of the Fund of Funds (including such policies and procedures relating to material conflicts of interest) or as otherwise directed by the board of trustees or directors of the Fund of Funds.

### **Proxy Voting Committee(s)**

The Advisers will from time to time, and on such temporary or longer term basis as they deem appropriate, establish one or more Proxy Voting Committees. A Proxy Voting Committee shall include the Advisers' CCO and may include legal counsel. The terms of reference and the procedures under which a Proxy Voting Committee will operate will be

reviewed from time to time by the Legal and Compliance Department. Records of the deliberations and proxy voting recommendations of a Proxy Voting Committee will be maintained in accordance with applicable law, if any, and these Proxy Procedures.

### **Records Retention**

The Advisers will retain (or arrange for the retention by a third party of) such records relating to proxy voting pursuant to these Proxy Procedures as may be required from time to time by applicable law and regulations, including the following:

1. These Proxy Procedures and all amendments hereto;
2. All proxy statements received regarding Fund portfolio securities;
3. Records of all votes cast on behalf of a Fund;

B-2

4. Records of all Fund requests for proxy voting information;
5. Any documents prepared by the Designated Person or a Proxy Voting Committee that were material to or memorialized the basis for a voting decision;
6. All records relating to communications with the Funds regarding Conflicts; and
7. All minutes of meetings of Proxy Voting Committees.

The Fund Administration Department Investment Compliance group, the Office of the CCO, and/or the Legal Department are responsible for maintaining the documents set forth above as needed and deemed appropriate. Such documents will be maintained in the Fund Administration Department Investment Compliance group, Office of the CCO, and/or the Legal Department for the period set forth in the Records Retention Schedule..

### **Reporting to Fund Boards**

The CCO of the Advisers will provide the Board with a copy of these Proxy Procedures, accompanied by a certification that represents that the Proxy Procedures have been adopted by the Advisers in conformance with Rule 206(4)-6 under the Advisers Act. Thereafter, the Advisers will provide the Board with notice and a copy of any amendments or revisions to the Procedures and will report quarterly to the Board all material changes to these Proxy Procedures

The CCO's annual written compliance report to the Board will contain a summary of material changes to the Proxy Procedures during the period covered by the report.

If the Advisers vote any proxies in a manner inconsistent with either these Proxy Procedures or a Fund's proxy voting policies and procedures, the CCO will provide the Board with a report detailing such exceptions.

In the case of proxies voted by a sub-adviser to a Fund pursuant to the Fund's proxy voting procedures, the Advisers will request the sub-adviser to certify to the Advisers that the sub-adviser has voted the Fund's proxies as required by the Fund's proxy voting policies and procedures and that such proxy votes were executed in a manner consistent with these Proxy Procedures and to provide the Advisers with a report detailing any instances where the sub-adviser voted any proxies in a manner inconsistent with the Fund's proxy voting policies and procedures. The COO of the Advisers will then report to the Board on a quarterly basis regarding the sub-adviser certification and report to the Board any instance where the sub-adviser voted any proxies in a manner inconsistent with the Fund's proxy voting policies and procedures.





## **JOHN HANCOCK FUNDS**

### **PROXY VOTING POLICIES AND PROCEDURES**

The Majority of the Independent Board of Trustees (the “Board”) of each registered investment company of the Trusts, has adopted these proxy voting policies and procedures (the “Trust Proxy Policy”).

Each fund of the Trust or any other registered investment company (or series thereof) (each, a “fund”) is required to disclose its proxy voting policies and procedures in its registration statement and, pursuant to Rule 30b1-4 under the 1940 Act, file annually with the Securities and Exchange Commission and make available to shareholders its actual proxy voting record. In this regard, the Trust Policy is set forth below.

#### **Delegation of Proxy Voting Responsibilities**

It is the policy of the Trust to delegate the responsibility for voting proxies relating to portfolio securities held by a fund to the fund’s investment adviser (“adviser”) or, if the fund’s adviser has delegated portfolio management responsibilities to one or more investment sub-adviser(s), to the fund’s sub-adviser(s), subject to the Board’s continued oversight. The sub-adviser for each fund shall vote all proxies relating to securities held by each fund and in that connection, and subject to any further policies and procedures contained herein, shall use proxy voting policies and procedures adopted by each sub-adviser in conformance with Rule 206(4)-6 under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended (the “Advisers Act”).

Except as noted below under Material Conflicts of Interest, the Trust Proxy Policy with respect to a Fund shall incorporate that adopted by the Fund’s sub-adviser with respect to voting proxies held by its clients (the “Sub-adviser Proxy Policy”). Each Sub-adviser Policy, as it may be amended from time to time, is hereby incorporated by reference into the Trust Proxy Policy. Each sub-adviser to a Fund is directed to comply with these policies and procedures in voting proxies relating to portfolio securities held by a fund, subject to oversight by the Fund’s adviser and by the Board. Each Adviser to a Fund retains the responsibility, and is directed, to oversee each sub-adviser’s compliance with these policies and procedures, and to adopt and implement such additional policies and procedures as it deems necessary or appropriate to discharge its oversight responsibility. Additionally, the Trust’s Chief Compliance Officer (“CCO”) shall conduct such monitoring and supervisory activities as the CCO or the Board deems necessary or appropriate in order to appropriately discharge the CCO’s role in overseeing the sub-advisers’ compliance with these policies and procedures.

The delegation by the Board of the authority to vote proxies relating to portfolio securities of the funds is entirely voluntary and may be revoked by the Board, in whole or in part, at any time.

**Voting Proxies of Underlying Funds of a Fund of Funds**

A. Where the Fund of Funds is not the Sole Shareholder of the Underlying Fund

With respect to voting proxies relating to the shares of an underlying fund (an “Underlying Fund”) held by a Fund of the Trust operating as a fund of funds (a “Fund of Funds”) in reliance on Section 12(d)(1)(G) of the 1940 Act where the Underlying Fund has shareholders other than the Fund of Funds which are not other Fund of Funds, the Fund of Funds will vote proxies relating to shares of the Underlying Fund in the same proportion as the vote of all other holders of such Underlying Fund shares.

B-4

**B. Where the Fund of Funds is the Sole Shareholder of the Underlying Fund**

In the event that one or more Funds of Funds are the sole shareholders of an Underlying Fund, the Adviser to the Fund of Funds or the Trusts will vote proxies relating to the shares of the Underlying Fund as set forth below unless the Board elects to have the Fund of Funds seek voting instructions from the shareholders of the Funds of Funds in which case the Fund of Funds will vote proxies relating to shares of the Underlying Fund in the same proportion as the instructions timely received from such shareholders.

**1. Where Both the Underlying Fund and the Fund of Funds are Voting on Substantially Identical Proposals**

In the event that the Underlying Fund and the Fund of Funds are voting on substantially identical proposals (the “Substantially Identical Proposal”), then the Adviser or the Fund of Funds will vote proxies relating to shares of the Underlying Fund in the same proportion as the vote of the shareholders of the Fund of Funds on the Substantially Identical Proposal.

**2. Where the Underlying Fund is Voting on a Proposal that is Not Being Voted on by the Fund of Funds**

**(a) Where there is No Material Conflict of Interest Between the Interests of the Shareholders of the Underlying Fund and the Adviser Relating to the Proposal**

In the event that the Fund of Funds is voting on a proposal of the Underlying Fund and the Fund of Funds is not also voting on a substantially identical proposal and there is no material conflict of interest between the interests of the shareholders of the Underlying Fund and the Adviser relating to the Proposal, then the Adviser will vote proxies relating to the shares of the Underlying Fund pursuant to its Proxy Voting Procedures.

**(b) Where there is a Material Conflict of Interest Between the Interests of the Shareholders of the Underlying Fund and the Adviser Relating to the Proposal**

In the event that the Fund of Funds is voting on a proposal of the Underlying Fund and the Fund of Funds is not also voting on a substantially identical proposal and there is a material conflict of interest between the interests of the shareholders of the Underlying Fund and the Adviser relating to the Proposal, then the Fund of Funds will seek voting instructions from the shareholders of the Fund of Funds on the proposal and will vote proxies relating to shares of the Underlying Fund in the same proportion as the instructions timely received from such shareholders. A material conflict is generally defined as a proposal involving a matter in which the Adviser or one of its affiliates has a material economic interest.

**Material Conflicts of Interest**

If (1) a sub-adviser to a Fund becomes aware that a vote presents a material conflict between the interests of (a) shareholders of the Fund; and (b) the Fund's Adviser, sub-adviser, principal underwriter, or any of their affiliated persons, and (2) the sub-adviser does not propose to vote on the particular issue in the manner prescribed by its Sub-adviser Proxy Policy or the material conflict of interest procedures set forth in its Sub-adviser Proxy Policy are otherwise triggered, then the sub-adviser will follow the material conflict of interest procedures set forth in its Sub-adviser Proxy Policy when voting such proxies.

If a Sub-adviser Proxy Policy provides that in the case of a material conflict of interest between Fund shareholders and another party, the sub-adviser will ask the Board to provide voting instructions, the sub-adviser shall vote the proxies, in its discretion, as recommended by an independent third party, in the manner prescribed by its Sub-adviser Proxy Policy or abstain from voting the proxies.

B-5

### **Securities Lending Program**

Certain of the Funds participate in a securities lending program with the Trusts through an agent lender. When a Fund's securities are out on loan, they are transferred into the borrower's name and are voted by the borrower, in its discretion. Where a sub-adviser determines, however, that a proxy vote (or other shareholder action) is materially important to the client's account, the sub-adviser should request that the agent recall the security prior to the record date to allow the sub-adviser to vote the securities.

### **Disclosure of Proxy Voting Policies and Procedures in the Trust's Statement of Additional Information ("SAI")**

The Trust shall include in its SAI a summary of the Trust Proxy Policy and of the Sub-adviser Proxy Policy included therein. (In lieu of including a summary of these policies and procedures, the Trust may include each full Trust Proxy Policy and Sub-adviser Proxy Policy in the SAI.)

### **Disclosure of Proxy Voting Policies and Procedures in Annual and Semi-Annual Shareholder Reports**

The Trusts shall disclose in annual and semi-annual shareholder reports that a description of the Trust Proxy Policy, including the Sub-adviser Proxy Policy, and the Trusts' proxy voting record for the most recent 12 months ended June 30 are available on the Securities and Exchange Commission's ("SEC") website, and without charge, upon request, by calling a specified toll-free telephone number. The Trusts will send these documents within three business days of receipt of a request, by first-class mail or other means designed to ensure equally prompt delivery. The Fund Administration Department is responsible for preparing appropriate disclosure regarding proxy voting for inclusion in shareholder reports and distributing reports. The Legal Department supporting the Trusts is responsible for reviewing such disclosure once it is prepared by the Fund Administration Department.

### **Filing of Proxy Voting Record on Form N-PX**

The Trusts will annually file their complete proxy voting record with the SEC on Form N-PX. The Form N-PX shall be filed for the twelve months ended June 30 no later than August 31 of that year. The Fund Administration department, supported by the Legal Department supporting the Trusts, is responsible for the annual filing.

### **Procedure**

#### **Review of Sub-advisers' Proxy Voting**

The Trusts have delegated proxy voting authority with respect to Fund portfolio securities in accordance with the Trust Policy, as set forth above.

Consistent with this delegation, each sub-adviser is responsible for the following:

1. Implementing written policies and procedures, in compliance with Rule 206(4)-6 under the Advisers Act, reasonably designed to ensure that the sub-adviser votes portfolio securities in the best interest of shareholders of the Trusts.

2. Providing the Advisers with a copy and description of the Sub-adviser Proxy Policy prior to being approved by the Board as a sub-adviser, accompanied by a certification that represents that the Sub-adviser Proxy Policy has been adopted in conformance with Rule 206(4)-6 under the Advisers Act. Thereafter, providing the Advisers with notice of any amendment or revision to that Sub-adviser Proxy Policy or with a description thereof. The Advisers are required to report all material changes to a Sub-adviser Proxy Policy quarterly to the Board. The CCO's annual written compliance report to the Board will contain a summary of the material changes to each Sub-adviser Proxy Policy during the period covered by the report.
3. Providing the Adviser with a quarterly certification indicating that the sub-adviser did vote proxies of the funds and that the proxy votes were executed in a manner consistent with the Sub-adviser Proxy Policy. If the sub-adviser voted any proxies in a manner inconsistent with the Sub-

B-6

adviser Proxy Policy, the sub-adviser will provide the Adviser with a report detailing the exceptions.

### **Adviser Responsibilities**

The Trusts have retained a proxy voting service to coordinate, collect, and maintain all proxy-related information, and to prepare and file the Trust's reports on Form N-PX with the SEC.

The Advisers, in accordance with their general oversight responsibilities, will periodically review the voting records maintained by the proxy voting service in accordance with the following procedures:

1. Receive a file with the proxy voting information directly from each sub-adviser on a quarterly basis.
2. Select a sample of proxy votes from the files submitted by the sub-advisers and compare them against the proxy voting service files for accuracy of the votes.
3. Deliver instructions to shareholders on how to access proxy voting information via the Trust's semi-annual and annual shareholder reports.

The Fund Administration Department, in conjunction with the Legal Department supporting the Trusts, is responsible for the foregoing procedures.

### **Proxy Voting Service Responsibilities**

Proxy voting services retained by the Trusts are required to undertake the following procedures:

- **Aggregation of Votes:**

The proxy voting service's proxy disclosure system will collect fund-specific and/or account-level voting records, including votes cast by multiple sub-advisers or third party voting services.

- **Reporting:**

The proxy voting service's proxy disclosure system will provide the following reporting features:

1. multiple report export options;
2. report customization by fund-account, portfolio manager, security, etc.; and
3. account details available for vote auditing.

• **Form N-PX Preparation and Filing:**

The Advisers will be responsible for oversight and completion of the filing of the Trusts' reports on Form N-PX with the SEC. The proxy voting service will prepare the EDGAR version of Form N-PX and will submit it to the adviser for review and approval prior to filing with the SEC. The proxy voting service will file Form N-PX for each twelve-month period ending on June 30. The filing must be submitted to the SEC on or before August 31 of each year. The Fund Administration Department, in conjunction with the Legal Department supporting the Trusts, is responsible for the foregoing procedures.

September 2015

B-7



## **WELLS CAPITAL MANAGEMENT**

### **POLICY AND PROCEDURES FOR PROXY VOTING**

#### **I. Introduction:**

As a fiduciary, Wells Capital Management Inc. (“WellsCap”) is obligated to vote proxies in the best interests of its clients. WellsCap has developed a structure that is designed to ensure that proxy voting is conducted in an appropriate manner, consistent with the clients’ best interest and within the framework of this Proxy Voting Policy and Procedures (“Policy”). WellsCap has adopted this Policy in order to satisfy its fiduciary obligation. It is intended that this Policy also satisfies the requirements of Rule 206(4)-6 under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended (the “Advisers’ Act”) which requires an investment adviser that exercises voting authority over clients’ proxies to adopt written policies and procedures that are reasonably designed to ensure that those proxies are voted in the best interests of clients and to provide clients with information about how their proxies are voted.

WellsCap manages assets for a variety of clients: Taft-Hartley plans, governmental plans, foundations and endowments, corporations, investment companies and other collective investment vehicles. Unless the client specifically reserves the right to vote their own proxies, WellsCap will vote proxies with a goal of maximizing shareholder value as a long-term investor and consistent with the governing laws and investment policies of each portfolio. While securities are not purchased to exercise control or to seek to effect corporate change through share ownership, WellsCap supports sound corporate governance practices within companies in which they invest.

#### **II. Voting**

##### **Philosophy:**

When WellsCap accepts delegation from its clients to vote proxies, it does not delegate that authority to any other person or entity, but retains complete authority for voting all proxies on behalf of its clients. Not all clients delegate proxy-voting authority to WellsCap, however, and WellsCap will not vote proxies, or provide advice to clients on how to vote proxies in the absence of specific delegation of authority, a pre-existing contractual agreement, or an obligation under the applicable law (e.g., securities that are held in an investment advisory account for which WellsCap exercises no investment discretion are not voted by WellsCap). Also, WellsCap may not exercise discretion over shares that the client has committed to a stock loan program, which passes voting rights to the party with possession of the shares, or participate in time phased voting except when required by law. From time to time, WellsCap may participate with a dissident group to vote proxies. In such case, WellsCap’s appointment of an agent for

limited purposes will not be deemed a delegation of authority under this Policy. The WellsCap proxy voting process allows different votes to be submitted for the same security. Our firm is organized as a collection of portfolio teams — each with its own unique investment philosophy and approach. Consistent with this structure, various portfolio managers holding the same securities may arrive at different voting conclusions for their clients' proxies, to ensure the votes are in the clients' best interests. WellsCap relies on an independent third party to provide research, administration, and executing votes based on their published guidelines. Notwithstanding, WellsCap retains final authority and fiduciary responsibility for proxy voting. Information regarding WellsCap's proxy voting decisions are confidential. Therefore, the information may be shared on a need-to-know basis only, including within WellsCap and its affiliates.

B-8

## Responsibilities

### 1. Proxy Administrator

WellsCap's proxy voting process is administered by its Operations Department ("Proxy Administrator"), who reports to WellsCap's Chief Operations Officer. The Proxy Administrator is responsible for administering and overseeing the proxy voting process to ensure the implementation of the Procedures. The Proxy Administrator monitors third party voting of proxies to ensure it is being done in a timely and responsible manner. The Proxy Administrator in conjunction with the Proxy Committee reviews the continuing appropriateness of the Procedures set forth herein, recommends revisions as necessary and provides an annual update on the proxy voting process.

The Proxy Committee: The Proxy Committee is chaired by the Head of Equity Investments. The Committee 2 members are selected from portfolio management groups and include Investment Risk personnel. Members of the Committee are subject to change upon approval from the Committee Chair

Individuals involved in the proxy voting and decision making process will seek advice from WellsCap Legal and/or 3. Compliance with respect to any questions that they have regarding personal conflicts of interests, communications regarding proxies, or other related matters for guidance to the Committee, as necessary.

### 4. Third Parties

To assist in its proxy-voting responsibilities, WellsCap subscribes to research and other proxy-administration services. Currently, WellsCap has contracted with Institutional Shareholder Services ("ISS") a provider of proxy-voting services, to provide the following services to WellsCap:

Independently analyze and make recommendations for proxy proposals in accordance with the relevant voting platform;

- Receive all proxy information sent by custodians that hold securities of WellsCap's Proxy Clients;
- Posts proxy information on its password-protected website, including meeting dates, agendas, and ISS's analysis;
- Provides WellsCap with vote administration and execution, recordkeeping (proxy statements and votes), and reporting support services; and

- Annual analysis and rationale for guideline amendments.

B-9

## Methodology

Except in instances where clients have retained voting authority, WellsCap will instruct custodians of client accounts to forward all proxy statements and materials received in respect of client accounts to ISS. The Proxy Administrator reviews this information regularly and communicates with representatives of ISS to ensure that all agendas are considered and proxies are voted on a timely basis

1. Voting Guidelines. WellsCap, through its proxy voting agent (ISS), votes proxies on different platforms subject to the client's expressed goals. The two key platforms are: (i) the ISS's Proxy Voting Guidelines, and (ii) ISS's Taft Hartley Advisory Services platform, which researches recommendations made by the AFL-CIO. These Guidelines set forth how proxies will be voted on the issues specified. Depending upon the proposal and the platform, the guidelines may provide that proxies be voted "for" or "against" the proposal, or that the proposal should be considered on a case-by-case basis. The guideline may also be silent on a particular proposal, especially regarding foreign securities. ISS will vote proxies for or against as directed by the guidelines. Where the guidelines specify a "case by case" determination for a particular issue, ISS will evaluate the proxies based on thresholds established in the proxy guidelines relative to the platform. In addition, for proxies relating to issues not addressed in the guidelines, ISS will refer the vote to WellsCap. Finally, the Proxy Administrator shall have the authority to direct ISS to forward the proxy to him or her for a discretionary vote, in consultation with the Proxy Committee or the portfolio manager covering the subject security, if the Proxy Committee or the portfolio manager determines that a case-by-case review of such matter is warranted. Where a potential conflict of interest is identified (as described herein), WellsCap may not deviate from the Procedures unless it has a documented compelling purpose to do so.

2. Voting Discretion. In all cases, the Proxy Administrator will exercise its voting discretion in accordance with the voting philosophy of the selected guideline. In cases where a proxy is forwarded by ISS to the Proxy Administrator, the Proxy Administrator may be assisted in its voting decision through receipt of: (i) independent research and voting recommendations provided by ISS, portfolio manager or research analyst with knowledge of the issuer and its securities (collectively "Portfolio Management") or other independent sources; or (ii) information provided by company managements and shareholder groups. WellsCap believes that input from Portfolio Management is essential in the decision-making process for providing recommendations to proxy voting matters. Portfolio Management is, in WellsCap's view, best able to evaluate the impact that the outcome on a particular proposal will have on the value of the issues shares. In the event that the Proxy Administrator is aware of a material conflict of interest involving Wells Fargo/WellsCap or any of its affiliates regarding a proxy that has been forwarded to him or her, the Proxy Administrator will, absent compelling circumstances, return the proxy to ISS to be independently voted in conformance with the voting guidelines of ISS.

Voting decisions made by the Proxy Administrator will be reported to ISS to ensure that the vote is registered in a timely manner.

3. Observance of the United Nations Principles of Responsible Investing and International Stewardship Codes. ISS's Social Advisory Services has a proxy voting guideline that, on matters of social and environmental importance, seeks to reflect a broad consensus of the socially responsible investing community. In addition, ISS's Sustainability Policy seeks to promote support for recognized global governing bodies encouraging sustainable business practices advocating for stewardship of environment, fair labor practices, non-discrimination, and the protection of human rights. As a signatory of the United Nations-supported Principles for responsible Investment ("UNPRI") WellsCap has integrated environmental, social, and governance ("ESG") factors into the proxy processes. Upcoming proxies are viewed through the lens of ISS's Sustainability guidelines. A recommendation to change the vote to fall in line with the Sustainability policy may be made. These recommendations are reviewed by the Risk team and Proxy Committee.

4. Securities on Loan. As a general matter, securities on loan will not be recalled to facilitate proxy voting (in which case the borrower of the security shall be entitled to vote the proxy).

5. Share Blocking. Proxy voting in certain countries requires 'share blocking'. Shareholders wishing to vote their proxies must deposit their shares with a designated depository before the date of the meeting. Consequently, the shares may not be sold in the period preceding the proxy vote. Absent compelling reasons, WellsCap believes that the benefit derived from voting these shares is outweighed by the burden of limited trading. Therefore, if share blocking is required in certain markets, WellsCap will not participate and refrain from voting proxies for those clients impacted by share blocking.

6. Voting Restrictions. Where there are proxy voting restrictions applied by country or issuer, such as a required power of attorney and partial share restrictions, WellsCap will vote proxies on a best efforts basis.

7. Conflicts of Interest. WellsCap has obtained a copy of ISS policies, procedures and practices regarding potential conflicts of interest that could arise in ISS proxy voting services to WellsCap as a result of business conducted by ISS. WellsCap believes that potential conflicts of interest by ISS are minimized by these policies, procedures and practices. In addition, Wells Fargo and/or WellsCap may have a conflict of interest regarding a proxy to be voted upon if, for example, in the case where Wells Fargo and/or WellsCap or its affiliates have a significant business relationship with the issuer of the proxy. A conflict of interest is considered to be "material" to the extent that a reasonable person could expect the conflict to influence WellsCap's decision on the particular vote at issue. WellsCap believes that, in most instances, any material conflicts of interest will be minimized through a strict and objective application by ISS of the voting guidelines. However, when the Proxy Administrator is aware of a material conflict of interest regarding a matter that would otherwise require a vote by WellsCap, the Proxy Administrator shall defer to ISS, as an independent third party, to vote in conformance with the voting guidelines of ISS. In addition, the Proxy Administrator will seek to avoid any undue influence as a result of any material conflict of interest that exists between the interest of a client and WellsCap or any of its affiliates. To this end, an independent

fiduciary engaged by Wells Fargo will direct the Proxy Administrator on voting instructions for the Wells Fargo proxy.

8.Regulatory Conflicts/Restrictions. When the Proxy Administrator is aware of regulatory conflicts or restrictions, the Proxy Administrator shall defer to ISS to vote in conformance with ISS's voting guidelines to avoid any regulatory violations.

9.Vendor Oversight: WellsCap Operations monitors the ISS proxy process against specific criteria in order to identify potential issues relating to account reconciliation, unknown and rejected ballot reviews, upcoming proxy reviews, share reconciliation oversight, etc.

### **III. Other Provisions**

#### Guideline Review

The Proxy Committee meets at least annually to review this Policy and consider changes to it. Meetings may be convened more frequently (for example, to discuss a specific proxy agenda or proposal) as requested by the Manager of Proxy Administration, any member of the Proxy Committee, or WellsCap's Chief Compliance Officer. The Proxy Committee includes representation from Portfolio Management, Operations, Portfolio Risk Management and Compliance (Compliance does not vote on the proxies).

#### Record Retention

WellsCap will maintain the following records relating to the implementation of the Procedures:

- § A copy of these proxy voting policies and procedures;
- § Proxy statements received for client securities (which will be satisfied by relying on ISS);
- § Records of votes cast on behalf of clients (which ISS maintains on behalf of WellsCap);
- § Records of each written client request for proxy voting records and WellsCap's written response to any client request (written or oral) for such records; and
- § Any documents prepared by WellsCap or ISS that were material to making a proxy voting decision.

Such proxy voting books and records shall be maintained at an office of WellsCap in an easily accessible place for a period of six years.

Disclosure of Policies and Procedures

WellsCap will disclose to its clients a summary description of its proxy voting policy and procedures via mail. A detail copy of the policy and procedures will be provided to clients upon request by calling 1-800-736-2316.

WellsCap will also provide proxy statements and any records as to how WellsCap voted proxies on behalf its client upon request. Clients may contact WellsCap at 1-800-736-2316 or by e-mail

B-12

at [riskmgt@wellsfargo.com](mailto:riskmgt@wellsfargo.com) to request a record of proxies voted on their behalf.

Except as otherwise required by law, WellsCap has a general policy of not disclosing to any issuer or third party how its client proxies are voted.

### **Voting Members of WellsCap Proxy Committee**

Jon Baranko- Director of Equity Investments

Jim Tringas- Equity Style Lead Manager

Bobby Chen- Investment Product Specialist

Robert Junkin- Equity Style Portfolio Analyst

John Hockers- Co-Head of Portfolio Risk Management and Analytics

Kevin Cole- Risk Analyst

Jennifer Vraney- Operations Manager

### **Consulting members of WellsCap Proxy Committee (Non-Voting)**

Siobhan Foy- Chief Compliance Officer

Approved by the Proxy Committee: February 2018

B-13



**Epoch Investment Partners, Inc.**

**Proxy Voting Policy and Procedure**

**Proxy Voting and Class Action Monitoring**

Policy

Epoch maintains proxy voting authority for Client accounts, unless otherwise instructed by the client. Epoch votes proxies in a manner that it believes is most likely to enhance the economic value of the underlying securities held in Client accounts. Epoch will not respond to proxy solicitor requests unless Epoch determines that it is in the best interest of Clients to do so.

In light of Epoch's fiduciary duty to its Clients, and given the complexity of the issues that may be raised in connection with proxy votes, the Firm has retained Institutional Shareholder Services ("ISS"). ISS is an independent adviser that specializes in providing a variety of fiduciary-level proxy-related services to institutional investment managers. The services provided to the Firm include in-depth research, voting recommendations, vote execution and recordkeeping.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Firm will use its best judgment to vote proxies in the manner it deems to be in the best interests of its Clients. In the event that judgment differs from that of ISS, or that investment teams within Epoch wish to vote differently with respect to the same proxy in light of their specific strategy, the Firm will memorialize the reasons supporting that judgment and retain a copy of those records for the Firm's files. Additionally, the CCO will periodically review the voting of proxies to ensure that all such votes, particularly those diverging from the judgment of ISS, were voted consistent with the Firm's fiduciary duties.

On at least an annual basis, the CCO or a designee will review this Proxy Voting and Class Action Monitoring policy.

**Procedures for Lent Securities and Issuers in Share-blocking Countries**

At times, neither Epoch nor ISS will be allowed to vote proxies on behalf of Clients when those Clients have adopted a securities lending program. The Firm recognizes that Clients who have adopted securities lending programs have made a general determination that the lending program provides a greater economic benefit than retaining the ability

to vote proxies. Notwithstanding this fact, in the event that the Firm becomes aware of a proxy voting matter that would enhance the economic value of the client's position and that position is lent out, the Firm will make reasonable efforts to inform the Client that neither the Firm nor ISS is able to vote the proxy until the Client recalls the lent security.

In certain markets where share blocking occurs, shares must be "frozen" for trading purposes at the custodian or sub-custodian in order to vote. During the time that shares are blocked, any pending trades will not settle. Depending on the market, this period can last from one day to three weeks. Any sales that must be executed will settle late and potentially be subject to interest charges or other punitive fees. For this reason, in blocking markets, the Firm retains the right to vote or

B-14

not, based on the determination of the Firm's Investment Personnel. If the decision is made to vote, the Firm will process votes through ISS unless other action is required as detailed in this policy.

#### Procedures for Conflicts of Interest

Epoch has identified the following potential conflicts of interest:

Whether there are any business or personal relationships between Epoch, or an employee of Epoch, and the officers, directors or shareholder proposal proponents of a company whose securities are held in Client accounts that may create an incentive to vote in a manner that is not consistent with the best interests of Epoch's Clients;  
Whether Epoch has any other economic incentive to vote in a manner that is not consistent with the best interests of its Clients;

If a conflict of interest has been identified and Epoch intends to deviate from the proxy voting recommendation of ISS, then Epoch shall bring the proxy voting issue to the attention of affected Clients for guidance on how to vote the proxy.

#### Procedures for Proxy Solicitation

In the event that any officer or employee of Epoch receives a request to reveal or disclose Epoch's voting intention on a specific proxy event, then the officer or employee must forward the solicitation to the CCO.

#### Procedures for Voting Disclosure

Upon request, Epoch will provide Clients with their specific proxy voting history.

#### Initial and Ongoing Diligence of Proxy Service Provider

The Compliance Department will conduct additional diligence on ISS to ensure the provider continues to have the capacity and competency to adequately analyze proxy issues on an annual basis. As part of the due diligence process

the CCO, or a designee, obtains a completed questionnaire from ISS that assists Epoch in evaluating ISS's services and any potential conflicts of interest that may exist.

#### Recordkeeping

Epoch must maintain the documentation described in the following section for a period of not less than five (5) years, the first two (2) years at its principal place of business. The Firm will be responsible for the following procedures and for ensuring that the required documentation is retained.

#### Client Request to Review Proxy Votes

The Client Service group will record the identity of the Client, the date of the request, and the disposition (e.g., provided a written or oral response to Client's request, referred to third party, not a proxy voting Client, other dispositions, etc.) in a suitable place.

Furnish the information requested, free of charge, to the Client within a reasonable time period (within 10 business days). Maintain a copy of the written record provided in response to client's written (including e-mail) or oral request.

B-15

## Proxy Voting Records

The proxy voting record is periodically provided to Epoch by ISS. Documents prepared or created by Epoch that were material to making a decision on how to vote, or that memorialized the basis for the decision. Documentation or notes or any communications received from third parties, other industry analysts, third party service providers, company's management discussions, etc. that were material in the basis for the decision.

## Disclosure

The CCO will ensure that Part 2A of Form ADV is updated as necessary to reflect: (i) all material changes to this policy; and (ii) regulatory requirements related to proxy voting disclosure.

## Class Action Litigation Settlement

Generally, Epoch does not have responsibility to file proofs of claim or engage in class action litigation.

Epoch does not complete proofs-of-claim on behalf of Clients for current or historical holdings; however, Epoch will assist Clients with collecting information relevant to filing proofs-of-claim when such information is in the possession of Epoch.

B-16

**John Hancock Asset Management a division of Manulife Asset Management (US) LLC**

**Proxy Voting Policy**

**Background**

Manulife Asset Management (“MAM” or the “Firm”)\* represents investment advisors registered in certain countries as appropriate to support the broader Manulife Asset Management discretionary advisory business.

Applicable rules may require an investment advisor to (i) adopt proxy policies reasonably designed to seek to ensure the advisor votes proxies in the best interests of its clients, including addressing material conflicts of interest; (ii) disclose to clients information about its proxy policies; and (iii) maintain certain records relating to proxy voting. These requirements are designed to minimize conflicts of interest and to seek to ensure greater transparency in the voting of proxies.

MAM has adopted a proxy voting policy and procedures to seek to ensure proxies are voted in the best interests of its clients and its proxy voting activities adhere to the requirements of all applicable rules and general fiduciary principles. Where MAM is granted and accepts responsibility for voting proxies for client accounts, it will take reasonable steps to seek to ensure proxies are received and voted in the best interest of the client with a view to enhance the value of the shares of equity securities held in client accounts.

MAM has contracted with Institutional Shareholder Services Inc. (“ISS”) an independent third party service provider, to vote clients’ proxies. The Firm has adopted ISS proxy voting recommendations and established corresponding Firm Proxy Voting guidelines. Proxies will be voted in accordance with the voting recommendations contained in the applicable domestic or global ISS Proxy Voting Manual, as in effect from time to time. Except in instances where a MAM’s client retains voting authority, MAM will instruct custodians of client accounts to forward all proxy statements and materials received in respect of client accounts to ISS.

MAM has engaged ISS as its proxy voting agent to:

1. research and make voting recommendations or, for matters for which Manulife Asset Management has so delegated, to make the voting determinations;
2. ensure proxies are voted and submitted in a timely manner;
3. handle other administrative functions of proxy voting;
4. maintain records of proxy statements received in connection with proxy votes and provide copies of such proxy statements promptly upon request;
5. maintain records of votes cast; and

B-17

6. provide recommendations with respect to proxy voting matters in general.

\* Refer to Appendix of Affiliated MAM entities that have adopted this policy

### **Policy Administration, Oversight and Governance**

MAM's Proxy Voting Team is responsible for administering and implementing the Proxy Voting Policy, including the proper oversight of ISS and any other service providers hired by the Firm to assist it in the proxy voting process.

Proxy Voting Team is responsible for administering the proxy voting process, including:

1. Implementing and updating the applicable domestic and global ISS proxy voting guidelines;
2. Coordinating and overseeing the proxy voting process performed by ISS; and

Providing periodic reports to the Brokerage Practices Committee (BPC), Operating Committee, the Chief  
3. Compliance Officer, Advisory Clients or any other persons/committee as deemed appropriate.

Proper oversight of the vendor will include periodic due diligence of the vendor including its' industry reputation, risk, compliance and technology infrastructure and the vendor's ability to meet the Firm's requirements relative to reporting and other service requirements including; assessing the adequacy and quality of the proxy advisory firm's staffing and personnel; and assessing whether the proxy advisory firm has robust policies and procedures that enable it to make proxy voting recommendations based on current and accurate information and to identify and address conflicts of interest relating to its voting recommendations.

All proxies received on behalf of Clients are forwarded to ISS. Any MAM employee that receives a client's proxy statement should therefore notify Proxy Voting Team and arrange for immediate delivery to ISS.

In addition to voting proxies, MAM:

1. describes its proxy voting procedures to its clients in the relevant or required disclosure document;



2. provides clients with a copy of the Proxy Voting Policy, upon request;
3. discloses to its clients how they may obtain information on how MAM voted the client's proxies;
4. generally applies its Proxy Voting Policy consistently;
5. documents the reason(s) for voting for all non- routine items; and

B-18

6. keep records of such proxy voting through ISS available for inspection by the Client or government agencies.

## **Oversight and Governance**

Oversight of the proxy voting process is the responsibility of the Firm's Brokerage Practices Committee ("BPC") (which reports up to the Firm's Operating Committee). The Operating Committee is responsible for reviewing and approving amendments to the Proxy Voting Policy. The BPC or its' designee should be provided a periodic evaluation of vendor due diligence and service activity including a summary of vendor proxy voting activity on behalf the Firm's clients. Reporting should include trends relative to non-routine items, conflict of interest situations, voting outside of Proxy guidelines and the rationale and other material matters.

On a quarterly basis, Proxy Voting Team should provide the BPC with summary of instances where MAM has (i) voted proxies in a manner inconsistent with the recommendation of ISS, and (ii) voted proxies in circumstances in which a material conflict of interest may exist as set forth in the Conflicts section.

Material proxy voting issues identified by the Proxy Voting Team are to be escalated to the Firm's Chief Compliance Officer. As appropriate, the BPC (or their designee) will be informed of material matters and related actions taken by the responsible parties.

The Chief Compliance Officer makes an annual risk- based assessment of the Firm's compliance program, which may include proxy voting activities, and may conduct a review of the Procedures to determine such Procedures are reasonably designed to achieve their purpose. The Chief Compliance Officer makes periodic reports to MAM Risk Management Working Group that includes a summary of issues identified in the review of activities as part of the compliance program.

## **General Principles**

### **Scope**

This Policy permits Clients to:

- <sup>1</sup> delegate to MAM the responsibility and authority to vote proxies on their behalf according to MAM's Proxy Voting Policy and guidelines; or

delegate to MAM the responsibility and authority to vote proxies on their behalf according to the particular Client's 2. own proxy voting policies and guidelines, subject to acceptance by the Firm, as mutually agreed upon between the Firm and the Client.

MAM seeks to vote proxies in the best economic interests of all of its Clients for whom the Firm has proxy voting authority and responsibilities. In the ordinary course, this entails voting proxies in a manner which the Firm believes will maximize the economic value of client security holdings.

B-19

The Firm believes its Proxy Voting Policy is reasonably designed to ensure proxy matters are conducted in the best interest of Clients, and in accordance with MAM's fiduciary duties and applicable rules.

### **General Standards on Voting**

The following are examples of general standards the Firm has established relative to its' proxy voting obligations:

MAM does not engage in the practice of "empty voting" ( a term embracing a variety of factual circumstances that result in a partial or total separation of the right to vote at a shareholders meeting from beneficial ownership of the shares on the meeting date). MAM prohibits investment managers from creating large hedge positions solely to gain the vote while avoiding economic exposure to the market. MAM will not knowingly vote borrowed shares (for example, shares borrowed for short sales and hedging transactions) that the lender of the shares is also voting.

MAM reviews various criteria to determine whether the costs associated with voting the proxy exceed the expected benefit to Clients and may conduct a cost-benefit analysis in determining whether it is in the best economic interest to vote client proxies. Given the outcome of the cost-benefit analysis, the Firm may refrain from voting a proxy on behalf of the Clients' accounts.

Except as otherwise required by law, MAM has a general policy of not disclosing to any issuer or third- party how MAM or its voting delegate voted a Client's proxy.

MAM endeavors to show sensitivity to local market practices when voting proxies of non-domestic issuers. MAM votes in all markets where it is feasible to do so.

MAM may refrain from voting a proxy due to logistical considerations that may have a detrimental effect on the Firm's ability to vote such a proxy. These issues may include, but are not limited to:

1. proxy statements and ballots being written in a foreign language;
2. underlying securities have been lent out pursuant to a Client's securities lending program;
3. untimely notice of a shareholder meeting;
4. requirements to vote proxies in person;
5. restrictions on foreigner's ability to exercise votes;
6. restrictions on the sale of securities for a period of time in proximity to the shareholder meeting ("share blocking and re-registration");
7. requirements to provide local agents with power of attorney to facilitate the voting instructions (such proxies are voted on a best-efforts basis); or

8. inability of a Client's custodian to forward and process proxies electronically.

From time to time, proxy votes will be solicited which involve special circumstances and require additional research and discussion or (ii) are not directly addressed by ISS. These proxies are identified through a number of methods, including, but not limited to, notification from ISS, concerns of clients, concerns raised by the Firm's investment professionals and questions from consultants.

B-20

In such instances of special circumstances or issues not directly addressed by ISS, a sub-committee of the BPC (“Proxy Committee”) will be consulted for a determination of the proxy vote. The Proxy Committee comprises of no fewer than three members of the BPC. Although the Firm anticipates such instances will be rare, The Proxy Committee’s first determination is whether there is a material conflict of interest between the interests of a Client and those of MAM. If the Proxy Committee determines there is a material conflict, the process detailed under “Conflicts of Interest” below is followed. If there is no material conflict, the Proxy Committee examines each of the issuer’s proposals in detail in seeking to determine what vote would be in the best interests of Clients. At this point, the Proxy Committee will make a voting decision based on maximizing the economic value of all portfolios’ holdings for the issuer

There may be circumstances under which a portfolio manager or other MAM investment professional (“Manulife Asset Management Investment Professional”) believes it is in the best interest of a Client or Clients to vote proxies in a manner inconsistent with the recommendation of ISS. In such an event, as feasible, the Manulife Asset Management Investment Professional shall inform the Proxy Operations group of his or her decision to vote such proxy in a manner inconsistent with the recommendation of ISS and the rationale for such decision. Proxy Operations will report to the BPC no less than quarterly any instance where a Manulife Asset Management Investment Professional has decided to vote a proxy on behalf of a Client in such a manner.

### **Conflicts of Interest**

From time to time, proxy voting proposals may raise conflicts between the interests of the Firm’s clients and the interests of the Firm and its affiliates or employees. For example, MAM or its affiliates may provide services to a company whose management is soliciting proxies, or to another entity which is a proponent of a particular proxy proposal. Another example could arise when MAM or its affiliates has business or other relationships with participants involved in proxy contests, such as a candidate for a corporate directorship. More specifically, if MAM is aware that one of the following conditions exists with respect to a proxy, MAM shall consider such event a potential material conflict of interest:

1. MAM has a business relationship or potential relationship with the issuer;
  
2. MAM has a business relationship with the proponent of the proxy proposal; or
  
3. MAM members, employees or consultants have a personal or other business relationship with the participants in the proxy contest, such as corporate directors or director candidates.

MAM's goal in addressing any such potential conflict is to ensure proxy votes are cast in the advisory clients' best interests and are not affected by MAM's potential conflict. In those instances, there are a number of courses MAM may take. The final decision as to which course to follow shall be made by the BPC or its designee.

In the event of a potential material conflict of interest, the BPC or its designee will either (i) vote such proxy according to the specific recommendation of ISS; (ii) abstain; or (iii)

B-21

request the Client vote such proxy. All such instances shall be reported to the BPC and the Chief Compliance Officer at least quarterly.

In other cases, where the matter presents a potential material conflict and is not clearly within one of the ISS' enumerated recommendations, or is of such a nature the BPC believes more active involvement is necessary, the BPC shall make a decision as to the voting of the proxy. The basis for the voting decision, including the basis for the determination the decision is in the best interests of the Client, shall be formalized in writing as a part of the minutes of the BPC.

### **Recordkeeping**

In accordance with applicable law, MAM shall retain the following documents for not less than five years from the end of the year in which the proxies were voted, the first two years in MAM's office:

- the MAM Proxy Voting Policy and any additional procedures created pursuant to that policy;

- a copy of each proxy statement MAM receives regarding securities held by Clients (this requirement will be satisfied by ISS who has agreed in writing to do so or by obtaining a copy of the proxy statement from the EDGAR database);

- a record of each vote cast by MAM (this requirement will be satisfied by ISS who has agreed in writing to do so) on behalf of Clients;

- a copy of any document created by MAM that was material in making its voting decision or that memorializes the basis for such decision; and

- a copy of each written request from a client, and response to the client, for information on how MAM clients' proxies were voted

### **Appendix of Affiliated MAM Entities**

Manulife Asset Management (US) LLC  
Manulife Asset Management (North America) Limited  
Manulife Asset Management Limited+  
Manulife Asset Management (Europe) Limited  
Manulife Asset Management Trust Company



+Investment management business only.

Policy Edition: June 2017; prior versions September 2015; January 2015 and August 2014

B-22

**JOHN HANCOCK TAX-ADVANTAGED GLOBAL SHAREHOLDER YIELD FUND**

**PART C**

**OTHER INFORMATION**

**Item 25. Financial Statements and Exhibits**

(1) FINANCIAL STATEMENTS:

Included in Part A: Financial Highlights

Included in Part B: Financial Statements are incorporated in Part B by reference to the Fund's October 31, 2018 annual shareholder report (audited) on Form N-CSR as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") on December 27, 2018 (Accession No. 0001145443-18-000840).

(2) EXHIBITS:

(a) Amendment dated December 13, 2018 to the Amended and Restated Agreement and Declaration of Trust dated January 22, 2016 – **FILED HEREWITH.**

Amended and Restated By-Laws dated September 27, 2013 – previously filed as exhibit 99.(b) to the Fund's shelf registration statement on Form N-2 filed with the SEC on October 3, 2013 (Accession No. 0001133228-13-004123).

(1) Amendment dated March 10, 2016 to the By-laws of the Trust, dated September 27, 2013 – previously filed as exhibit 99.(b)(2) to the Fund's shelf registration statement on Form N-2 filed with the SEC on February 26, 2016 (Accession No. 0001133228-16-007667).

(c) *Voting Trust Agreements.* Not applicable.

(d) *Instruments Defining Rights of Security Holders.* See exhibits 99.(a) and 99.(b), above.

Edgar Filing: John Hancock Tax-Advantaged Global Shareholder Yield Fund - Form 486BPOS

Form Certificate – previously filed as exhibit 99.(d) to the Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1 to the Fund’s Initial (1) Common Share Registration as filed with the SEC on July 20, 2007 (Accession No. 0000950135-07-004374) (“Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1”).

(e) *Dividend Reinvestment Plan.* Dividend Reinvestment Plan dated November 1, 2013 – previously filed as exhibit 99.(e) as filed with the SEC on February 26, 2014 (Accession No. 0001133228-14-000834).

(f) *Instruments Defining Rights of Long-term Debt Holders.* Not applicable.

(g) *Investment Advisory Contracts.*

Investment Advisory Agreement dated July 1, 2009 with John Hancock Advisers, LLC – previously filed as exhibit (1)(g)(1) to the Fund’s shelf registration statement on Form N-2 filed with the SEC on May 9, 2012 (Accession No. 0000950123-12-008129).

Amendment dated July 1, 2017, to the Advisory Agreement dated July 1, 2009 with John Hancock Advisers, LLC – (2) previously filed as exhibit (g)(2) to the Fund’s shelf registration statement on Form N-2 filed with the SEC on February 23, 2018 (Accession No. 0001133228-18-001036).

C-2

Investment Sub-Advisory Agreement dated June 27, 2013 with Epoch Investment Partners, Inc. – previously filed as (3) exhibit (g)(2) to the Fund’s shelf registration statement on Form N-2 filed with the SEC on October 3, 2013 (Accession No. 0001133228-13-004123).

(4) Investment Sub-Advisory Agreement dated December 13, 2018 with Wells Capital Management Incorporated – **FILED HEREWITH.**

(h) *Underwriting or Distribution Contracts.*

Form of Distribution Agreement between John Hancock Funds, LLC and the Registrant – previously filed as (1) exhibit (2)(h)(1) to the Fund’s shelf registration statement on Form N-2 filed with the SEC on February 23, 2018 (Accession No. 0001133228-18-001036).

Form of Dealer Agreement between John Hancock Funds, LLC and the Dealer – previously filed as exhibit (2)(2)(h)(2) to the Fund’s shelf registration statement on Form N-2 filed with the SEC on February 23, 2018 (Accession No. 0001133228-18-001036).

(i) *Bonus or Profit Sharing Contracts.* Not applicable.

*Custodian Agreement.* Master Custodian Agreement dated September 10, 2008 between the Fund and State Street (j) Bank and Trust Company – previously filed as exhibit 99.(j) to the Fund’s shelf registration statement on Form N-2 filed with the SEC on May 9, 2012 (Accession No. 0000950123-12-008129).

(k) *Other Material Contracts.*

Service Agreement dated July 1, 2009 with John Hancock Advisers, LLC – previously filed as exhibit 99.(k)(1) to (1) the Fund’s shelf registration statement on Form N-2 filed with the SEC on May 9, 2012 (Accession No. 0000950123-12-008129).

Amended and Restated Service Agreement dated June 25, 2014 with John Hancock Advisers, LLC – previously (a) filed as exhibit 99.(k)(1)(a) to the Fund’s shelf registration statement on Form N-2 filed with the SEC on August 26, 2014 (Accession No. 0001133228-14-002966).

Consultation Agreement dated September 21, 2007 with John Hancock Asset Management a division of Manulife (2) Asset Management (North America) Limited (formerly, MFC Global Investment Management (U.S.A.) Limited) – previously filed as exhibit 99.(k)(2) to the Fund’s shelf registration statement on Form N-2 filed with the SEC on May 9, 2012 (Accession No. 0000950123-12-008129).

(3)

Edgar Filing: John Hancock Tax-Advantaged Global Shareholder Yield Fund - Form 486BPOS

Service Agreement for Transfer Agent Services dated June 1, 2002 with Computershare Shareowner Services LLC (formerly, Mellon Investor Services, LLC) – previously filed as exhibit 99.(k)(3) to the Fund’s shelf registration statement on Form N-2 filed with the SEC on May 9, 2012 (Accession No. 0000950123-12-008129).

Amendment dated July 1, 2007 to the Service Agreement for Transfer Agent Services – previously filed as exhibit (a)99.(k)(3)(a) to the Fund’s shelf registration statement on Form N-2 filed with the SEC on May 9, 2012 (Accession No. 0000950123-12-008129).

Amendment dated September 25, 2007 to the Service Agreement for Transfer Agent Services – previously filed as (b)exhibit 99.(k)(3)(b) to the Fund’s shelf registration statement on Form N-2 filed with the SEC on May 9, 2012 (Accession No. 0000950123-12-008129).

C-3

Amendment dated October 10, 2007 to the Service Agreement for Transfer Agent Services – previously filed as (c)exhibit 99.(k)(3)(c) to the Fund’s shelf registration statement on Form N-2 filed with the SEC on May 9, 2012 (Accession No. 0000950123-12-008129).

Amendment dated July 1, 2010 to the Service Agreement for Transfer Agent Services – previously filed as exhibit (d)99.(k)(3)(d) to the Fund’s shelf registration statement on Form N-2 filed with the SEC on May 9, 2012 (Accession No. 0000950123-12-008129).

Amendment dated October 18, 2010 to the Service Agreement for Transfer Agent Services – previously filed as (e)exhibit 99.(k)(3)(e) to the Fund’s shelf registration statement on Form N-2 filed with the SEC on May 9, 2012 (Accession No. 0000950123-12-008129).

Amendment dated April 6, 2011 to the Service Agreement for Transfer Agent Services – previously filed as exhibit (f)99.(k)(3)(f) to the Fund’s shelf registration statement on Form N-2 filed with the SEC on May 9, 2012 (Accession No. 0000950123-12-008129).

Amendment dated June 30, 2014 to the Service Agreement for Transfer Agent Services – previously filed as exhibit (g)99.(k)(3)(g) to the Fund’s shelf registration statement on Form N-2 filed with the SEC on August 26, 2014 (Accession No. 0001133228-14-002966).

(4) Chief Compliance Officer Services Agreement dated March 10, 2009 by and among the Fund, John Hancock Investment Management Services, LLC, John Hancock Advisers, LLC, and the Fund’s Chief Compliance Officer – previously filed as exhibit 99.(k)(4) to the Fund’s shelf registration statement on Form N-2 filed with the SEC on May 9, 2012 (Accession No. 0000950123-12-008129).

(l) *Legal Opinion.* – previously filed as exhibit (2)(l) to the Registrant’s shelf registration statement on Form N-2 filed with the SEC on February 23, 2018 (Accession No. 0001133228-18-001036).

(m) *Non-resident Consent to Service of Process.* Not applicable.

(n) *Other Opinions.* Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm – **FILED  
HEREWITH.**

(o) *Omitted Financial Statements.* Not applicable.

(p) *Agreement Related to Initial Capital.* Subscription Agreement between the Fund and John Hancock Advisers, LLC – previously filed as exhibit 99.(p) to Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1.

(q) *Model Retirement Plan*. Not applicable.

(r) *Codes of Ethics*.

(1) Code of Ethics dated January 1, 2008 (as revised January 1, 2019) of John Hancock Advisers, LLC and John Hancock Investment Management Services, LLC (each, a “John Hancock Adviser”), John Hancock Funds, LLC, John Hancock Distributors, LLC, each open-end and closed-end fund, and exchange traded fund advised by a John Hancock Adviser and John Hancock Worldwide Investors, PLC – **FILED HEREWITH.**

(2) Code of Ethics and Business Conduct dated October 2017 adopted by Epoch Investment Partners, Inc. – **FILED HEREWITH.**

(3) Code of Ethics adopted by Wells Capital Management Incorporated dated January 1, 2017 – previously filed as exhibit 99. (2)(r)(3) to the Fund’s shelf registration statement on Form N-2 filed

with the SEC on February 23, 2018 (Accession No. 0001133228-18-001036).

(s) Power of Attorney dated December 13, 2018 – **FILED HEREWITH.**

## **ITEM 26. MARKETING ARRANGEMENTS**

See Form of Distribution Agreement and Form of Dealer Agreement – previously filed as exhibits 99.(h)(1) and 99.(h)(2) to the Registrant’s shelf registration statement on Form N-2 filed with the SEC on February 25, 2015 (Accession No. 0001133228-15-000580).

C-4

**ITEM 27. OTHER EXPENSES OF ISSUANCE AND DISTRIBUTION**

The approximate expenses in connection with the offering are as follows:

Registration and Filing Fees	\$513
Financial Industry Regulatory Authority Fee	\$1,223
New York Stock Exchange Fee	\$620
Cost of Printing and Engraving	\$20,856
Legal Fees and Expenses	\$70,679
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$93,891</b>

**ITEM 28. PERSONS CONTROLLED BY OR UNDER COMMON CONTROL**

John Hancock Advisers, LLC (the “Advisor”) is the investment advisor to the Fund. The Advisor is a wholly owned subsidiary of John Hancock Life Insurance Company (U.S.A.), which in turn is a subsidiary of Manulife Financial Corporation (“Manulife Financial”), a publicly traded company based in Toronto, Canada. A corporate organization list is set forth below.



## ITEM 29. NUMBER OF HOLDERS OF SECURITIES

Set forth below is the number of record holders as of December 1, 2018 of each class of securities of the Fund:

<b>Title of Class</b>	<b>Number of Record Holders</b>
Shares of Common Stock, \$0.01 par value	6

## ITEM 30. INDEMNIFICATION

Indemnification provisions relating to the Fund's Trustees, officers, employees and agents are set forth in Section 4.3 of Article IV of Fund's Declaration of Trust, as previously filed.

The Fund's By-Laws and the form of Underwriting Agreement contain provisions limiting the liability and providing for indemnification of the Trustees and officers under certain circumstances.

The Fund's Trustees and officers are insured under a standard investment company errors and omissions insurance policy covering loss incurred by reason of negligent errors and omissions committed in their official capacities as such. Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), may be permitted to Trustees, officers and controlling persons of the Fund pursuant to the provisions described in this Item 30, or otherwise, the Fund has been advised that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the Fund of expenses incurred or paid by a Trustee, officer or controlling person of the Fund in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such Trustee, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the Fund will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

Article V of the Limited Liability Company Agreement of the Advisor provides as follows:

"Section 5.06. Indemnity and Exculpation.

No Indemnitee, and no shareholder, director, officer, member, manager, partner, agent, representative, employee or Affiliate of an Indemnitee, shall have any liability to the Company or to any Member for any loss suffered by the Company (or the Corporation) which arises out of any action or inaction by such Indemnitee with respect to the (a) Company (or the Corporation) if such Indemnitee so acted or omitted to act (i) in the good faith (A) belief that such course of conduct was in, or was not opposed to, the best interests of the Company (or the Corporation), or (B) reliance on the provisions of this Agreement, and (ii) such course of conduct did not constitute gross negligence or willful misconduct of such Indemnitee.

The Company shall, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, indemnify each person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, by reason of the fact that he is or was, or has agreed to become, a Director or Officer, or is or was serving, or has agreed to serve, at the request of the Company (or previously at the request of the Corporation), as a director, officer, manager or trustee of, or in a similar capacity with, another (b) corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust or other enterprise (including any employee benefit plan) (all such persons being referred to hereafter as an "Indemnitee"), or by reason of any action alleged to have been taken or omitted in such capacity, against all expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by or on behalf of an Indemnitee in connection with such action, suit or proceeding and any appeal therefrom.

As a condition precedent to his right to be indemnified, the Indemnitee must notify the Company in writing as soon as practicable of any action, suit, proceeding or investigation involving him for which indemnity hereunder will or (c) could be sought. With respect to any action, suit, proceeding or investigation of which the Company is so notified, the Company will be entitled to participate therein at its own expense and/or to assume the defense thereof at its own expense, with legal counsel reasonably acceptable to the Indemnitee.

In the event that the Company does not assume the defense of any action, suit, proceeding or investigation of which the Company receives notice under this Section 5.06, the Company shall pay in advance of the final disposition of such matter any expenses (including attorneys' fees) incurred by an Indemnitee in defending a civil or criminal action, suit, proceeding or investigation or any appeal therefrom; provided, however, that the payment of such expenses incurred by an Indemnitee in advance of the final disposition of such matter shall be made only (d) upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of the Indemnitee to repay all amounts so advanced in the event that it shall ultimately be determined that the Indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified by the Company as authorized in this Section 5.06, which undertaking shall be accepted without reference to the financial ability of the Indemnitee to make such repayment; and further provided that no such advancement of expenses shall be made if it is determined that (i) the Indemnitee did not act in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best interests of the Company, or (ii) with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, the Indemnitee had reasonable cause to believe his conduct was unlawful.

The Company shall not indemnify an Indemnitee seeking indemnification in connection with a proceeding (or part thereof) initiated by such Indemnitee unless the initiation thereof was approved by the Board of Directors. In addition, the Company shall not indemnify an Indemnitee to the extent such (e) Indemnitee is reimbursed from the proceeds of insurance, and in the event the Company makes any indemnification payments to an Indemnitee and such Indemnitee is subsequently reimbursed from the proceeds of insurance, such Indemnitee shall promptly refund such indemnification payments to the Company to the extent of such insurance reimbursement.

All determinations hereunder as to the entitlement of an Indemnitee to indemnification or advancement of expenses shall be made in each instance by (a) a majority vote of the Directors consisting of persons who are not at that time parties to the action, suit or proceeding in question (“Disinterested Directors”), whether or not a quorum, (b) a majority vote of a quorum of the outstanding Common Shares, which quorum shall consist of Members who are not at that time parties to the action, suit or proceeding in

C-7

question, (c) independent legal counsel (who may, to the extent permitted by law, be regular legal counsel to the Company), or (d) a court of competent jurisdiction.

The indemnification rights provided in this Section 5.06 (i) shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which an Indemnitee may be entitled under any law, agreement or vote of Members or Disinterested Directors or otherwise, and (ii) shall inure to the benefit of the heirs, executors and administrators of the Indemnites. The (g) Company may, to the extent authorized from time to time by its Board of Directors, grant indemnification rights to other employees or agents of the Company or other persons serving the Company and such rights may be equivalent to, or greater or less than, those set forth in this Section 5.06. Any indemnification to be provided hereunder may be provided although the person to be indemnified is no longer a Director or Officer.”

### **ITEM 31. BUSINESS AND OTHER CONNECTIONS OF INVESTMENT ADVISOR**

For information as to the business, profession, vocation or employment of a substantial nature of each of the directors and executive officers of the Advisor and the Subadvisors, reference is made to: the information set forth under: (i) the caption “Investment Advisory and Other Services” in the Statement of Additional Information; (ii) Item 6 of the Form ADV Part II of John Hancock Advisers, LLC (File No. 801-8124) filed with the SEC; (iii) Item 6 of the Form ADV Part II of Epoch Investment Partners, Inc. (File No. 801-63118) filed with the SEC; and (iv) Item 6 of the Form ADV Part II of Wells Capital Management Incorporated (File No. 801-7082) filed with the SEC, all of which are incorporated herein by reference.

### **ITEM 32. LOCATION OF ACCOUNTS AND RECORDS**

All applicable accounts, books and documents required to be maintained by the Fund by Section 31(a) of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, and the rules promulgated thereunder are in the possession and custody of the Fund’s custodian, State Street Bank and Trust Company, Corporate Headquarters, State Street Financial Center, One Lincoln Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02111, and its transfer agent, 250 Royall Street, Canton, Massachusetts, 02021, with the exception of certain corporate documents and portfolio trading documents that are in the possession and custody of the Advisor, 200 Berkeley Street, Boston, Massachusetts, 02116, and the Subadvisors: Epoch Investment Partners, Inc., located at 399 Park Avenue, New York, New York 10022 and Wells Capital Management Incorporated, 525 Market Street, 10<sup>th</sup> Floor, San Francisco, California 94105. The Fund is informed that all applicable accounts, books and documents required to be maintained by registered investment advisors are in the custody and possession of the Advisor and the Subadvisors.

### **ITEM 33. MANAGEMENT SERVICES**

Not applicable.

#### ITEM 34. UNDERTAKINGS

The Fund undertakes to suspend the offering of Common Shares until the Prospectus and any applicable Prospectus Supplement are amended if (a) subsequent to the effective date of this registration Statement, the net asset value  
1. declines more than 10 percent from its net asset value as of the effective date of this Registration Statement or  
(b) the net asset value increases to an amount greater than its net proceeds as stated in the Prospectus.

2. Not applicable.

3. Not applicable.

4. The Common Shares being registered will be offered on a delayed or continuous basis in reliance on Rule 415 under the Securities Act. Accordingly, the Fund undertakes:

C-8

a. To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement:

(1) To include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act;

(2) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events after the effective date of the Registration Statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the Registration Statement; and

(3) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the Registration Statement or any material change to such information in the Registration Statement.

b. That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new Registration Statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of those securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial *bona fide* offering thereof; and

c. To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the Common Shares being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.

d. That, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act to any purchaser, if the Fund is subject to Rule 430C: Each prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 497(b), (c), (d) or (e) under the Securities Act as part of a Registration Statement relating to an offering, other than prospectuses filed in reliance on Rule 430A under the Securities Act, shall be deemed to be part of and included in the Registration Statement as of the date it is first used after effectiveness. *Provided*, however, that no statement made in a Registration Statement or prospectus that is part of the Registration Statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the Registration Statement or prospectus that is part of the Registration Statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such first use, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the Registration Statement or prospectus that was part of the Registration Statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such date of first use.

e. That for the purpose of determining liability of the Fund under the Securities Act to any purchaser in the initial distribution of Common Shares:

The undersigned Fund undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned Fund pursuant to this Registration Statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned Fund will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to the purchaser:

(1)

any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned Fund relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 497 under the Securities Act;

the portion of any advertisement pursuant to Rule 482 under the Securities Act relating to the offering containing (2) material information about the undersigned Fund or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned Fund; and

(3) any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned Fund to the purchaser.

5. The Fund undertakes that, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act:

the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this Registration Statement in reliance upon a. Rule 430A and contained in the form of prospectus filed by the Fund pursuant to 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of the Registration Statement as of the time it was declared effective; and

each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new Registration b. Statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial *bona fide* offering thereof.

6. The Fund undertakes to send by first class mail or other means designed to ensure equally prompt delivery, within two business days of receipt of an oral or written request, its Statement of Additional Information.

C-9

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933 and the Investment Company Act of 1940, the Registrant has duly caused this Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Boston and the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, on the 22<sup>nd</sup> day of February 2019.

**JOHN HANCOCK  
TAX-ADVANTAGED  
GLOBAL  
SHAREHOLDER YIELD  
FUND**

By: /s/ Andrew G. Arnott  
Name: Andrew G. Arnott  
Title: President and Trustee

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this Registration Statement has been signed below by the following persons in the capacities and on the date indicated.

<b>Signature</b>	<b>Title</b>	<b>Date</b>
/s/ Andrew G. Arnott Andrew G. Arnott	President and Trustee	February 22, 2019
/s/ Charles A. Rizzo Charles A. Rizzo	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)	February 22, 2019
/s/ Charles L. Bardelis * Charles L. Bardelis	Trustee	February 22, 2019
/s/ James R. Boyle * James R. Boyle	Trustee	February 22, 2019
/s/ Peter S. Burgess * Peter S. Burgess	Trustee	February 22, 2019
/s/ William H. Cunningham * William H. Cunningham	Trustee	February 22, 2019
/s/ Grace K. Fey * Grace K. Fey	Trustee	February 22, 2019
/s/ Marianne Harrison * Marianne Harrison	Trustee	February 22, 2019



Edgar Filing: John Hancock Tax-Advantaged Global Shareholder Yield Fund - Form 486BPOS

Marianne Harrison

/s/ Theron S. Hoffman \*      Trustee      February 22, 2019  
Theron S. Hoffman

/s/ Deborah C. Jackson\*      Trustee      February 22, 2019  
Deborah C. Jackson

/s/ Hassell H. McClellan \*      Trustee      February 22, 2019  
Hassell H. McClellan

/s/ James M. Oates \*      Trustee      February 22, 2019  
James M. Oates

/s/ Steven R. Pruchansky\*      Trustee      February 22, 2019  
Steven R. Pruchansky

/s/ Gregory A. Russo\*      Trustee      February 22, 2019  
Gregory R. Russo

\*By: Power of Attorney

By: /s/ Ariel Ayanna  
Ariel Ayanna  
Attorney-In-Fact,  
\*Pursuant to Power  
of Attorney filed  
herewith

**EXHIBIT INDEX**

- (2)(a) Amendment to the Declaration of Trust dated December 13, 2018.
- (2)(g)(4) Investment Sub-Advisory Agreement with Wells Capital Management dated December 13, 2018.
- (2)(n) Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm dated February 22, 2019.
- (2)(r)(1) Code of Ethics John Hancock Advisers, LLC dated January 1, 2008 (as revised January 1, 2019).
- (2)(r)(2) Code of Ethics Epoch Investment Partners dated October 2017.
- (2)(s) Power of Attorney dated December 13, 2018.